



CONTRACT C412

Bond Street Station
(Main Station Works, Fit-Out and M&E)

BOOK 1

Contents		
Book 1	Volume 1	Commercial
	Form of Agreement	
	Annexure 1	Conditions of Contract
	Annexure 2	Contract Data Parts 1 and 2
	Attachment 1 to the Contract Data	Price Adjustment Factor
	Attachment 2 to the Contract Data	Geotechnical Baseline Report
	Attachment 3 to the Contract Data	Employer's Insurance Policy
	Attachment 4 to the Contract Data	Programme
	Attachment 5 to the Contract Data	Activity Schedule
	Annexure 3	Works Information Parts 2A, 2B and 2C
	Annexure 4	Form of Novation
	Annexure 5	Forms of Performance Bond
	Annexure 6	Forms of Warranty
	Annexure 7	Form of Parent Company Guarantee
	Annexure 8	Legal Opinion
	Annexure 9	Site Information
	Annexure 10	Employer's Form of Subcontract
Book 2	Volume 2A	Particular Works Information
Book 3	Volume 2B	Works Information – General Requirements
	Part 1	Not Used
	Part 2	Not Used
	Part 3	Planning, Environment and Traffic Consents
	Part 4	Undertakings and Assurances
	Part 5	Utilities
	Part 6	Setting Out
	Part 7	Contractor's Design of Permanent Works
	Part 8	Incident Management
	Part 9	Community Relations
	Part 10	Network Rail Interface
	Part 11	London Underground Interface
	Part 12	Dockland Light Railway Interface
	Part 13	Assurance, Records and Certification
	Part 14	Management and Administration
	Part 15	Responsible Procurement
	Part 16	Security
	Part 17	Facilities and Services
	Part 18	Traffic Management
	Part 19	Health and Safety Management

	Part 20	Quality Management
	Part 21	Environmental Management
	Part 22	Equipment and Temporary Works - Design & Implementation
	Part 23	Labour Relations
	Part 24	Inclusivity
	Part 25	Land Use Planning
	Part 26	Logistics Management
	Part 27	Not Used
	Part 28	Testing and Commissioning Process
Book 4	Volume 2B	Works Information – Appendices
Book 5	Volume 2C	Works Information – Technical Requirements
	Part 1	Drawings
	<u>Note: the drawings are contained on DVD No. 1 (reference C412 Main Works) appended to Volume 1.</u>	
Book 5	Volume 2C	Works Information – Technical Requirements
	Part 2	Materials and Workmanship Specifications
	<u>Note: the specifications are contained on DVD No. 1 (reference C412 Main Works) appended to Volume 1.</u>	
Book 5	Volume 3	Site Information
	<u>Note: the appendices are contained on DVD No. 1 (reference C412 Main Works) appended to Volume 1.</u>	

Main Civils Contract

Target contract with activity schedule

Crossrail Limited

(the *Employer*)

and

Costain Limited

and

Skanska Construction UK Limited

(the *Contractor*)

Contract No. 412

Main Works at Bond Street Station

This amended contract is based on the NEC Engineering and Construction Contract, the copyright in which standard form belongs to the Institution of Civil Engineers.

This agreement is made on the 15th day of February 2013

Between **CROSSRAIL LIMITED** of 25 Canada Square, London E14 5LQ

(the *Employer*)

and

COSTAIN SKANSKA JOINT VENTURE of Costain House, Vanwall Business Park, Maidenhead, Berkshire, SL6 4UB

an unincorporated joint venture between

COSTAIN LIMITED of Costain House, Vanwall Business Park, Maidenhead, Berkshire, SL6 4UB (company registration number 00610201)

and

SKANSKA CONSTRUCTION UK LIMITED of Maple Cross House, Denham Way, Maple Cross, Rickmansworth, Hertfordshire, WD3 9SW (company registration number 00191408)

(the *Contractor*)

1. The *Employer* wishes to procure the carrying out of certain main station structure, fit-out and mechanical and electrical works in relation to the Crossrail project, London.
2. The *Employer* will pay the *Contractor* the amount due and carry out his duties in accordance with this contract and the conditions of contract at Annexure 1 to this contract ("the conditions of contract").
3. The *Contractor* will Provide the Works in accordance with this contract and the conditions of contract.
4. The contract and the conditions of contract and the documents referred to in them form this contract. References in the conditions of contract to "the contract" are references to this contract. The order of precedence of the contract documents in descending priority is:
 - This form of agreement;
 - The conditions of contract;
 - Contract Data;
 - Works Information and Site Information (which shall have joint precedence).
5. The obligations and liabilities of each party comprising the *Contractor* are joint and several.

Executed as a deed and delivered on the

date above by:



(signed)

(name of Director)

(signed)

(name of ~~Director~~ or Company Secretary)

On behalf of **CROSSRAIL LIMITED**

(the *Employer*)



(signed)

(name of Director)

(signed)

(name of ~~Director~~ or Company Secretary)

On behalf of **COSTAIN LIMITED**

(a party comprising the *Contractor*)



(signed)

(name of Director)

(signed)

(name of Director or ~~Company Secretary~~)

On behalf of **SKANSKA CONSTRUCTION**

UK LIMITED (a party comprising the *Contractor*)

Index of Annexures to Form of Agreement

- Annexure 1 – Conditions of contract
- Annexure 2 – Contract Data
- Annexure 3 – Works Information Parts 2A, 2B and 2C
- Annexure 4 – Form of Novation
- Annexure 5 – Forms of Performance Bond
- Annexure 6 – Forms of Warranty
- Annexure 7 – Form of Parent Company Guarantee
- Annexure 8 - Legal Opinion
- Annexure 9 – Site Information
- Annexure 10 – *Employer's* form of subcontract

ANNEXURE 1 - CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

NEC 3

Conditions of Contract

Engineering and Construction Contract

Terms and Conditions

CONTENTS

Core clauses	1	General
	2	The <i>Contractor's</i> main responsibilities
	3	Time
	4	Testing and Defects
	5	Payment
	6	Compensation events
	7	Title
	8	Risks and insurance
	9	Termination
Dispute resolution	W	Option W2A
Secondary Option clauses		
	X1	Price adjustment for inflation
	X2	Changes in the law
	X4	Parent company guarantee
	X5	Sectional Completion
	X7	Delay damages
	X8	Collateral warranty agreements
	X13	Performance bond
	X18	Limitation of liability
	X20	Key Performance Indicators
	Y(UK)3	The Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999
Additional conditions of contract	Z1	
	Z2	Training
	Z3	Equality and diversity
	Z4	Assignment
	Z5	Novation
	Z6	Project Bank Account
	Z7	Interface
	Z8	The Parties' use of material
	Z9	Publicity
	Z10	Data protection
	Z11	Access to information
	Z12	Freedom of information
	Z13	Confidential information
	Z14	Not used
	Z15	Value engineering
	Z16	Omissions
	Z17	Conflict of interest
	Z18	Best value
	Z19	Claims against TfL and DfT
	Z20	Register of undertakings and assurances
	Z21	Not used
	Z22	Ground movement
	Z23	SCL Temporary Measures
	Z24	Transparency
	Z25	Common Plant and Materials
	Z26	Legal opinion
	Z27	Delay damages for Key Dates
	Z28	Subcontract conditions of contract

Z29	Correction of Critical Defects
Z30	Loss of or damage to the <i>works</i> , Plant and Materials
Z31	Other contracts with the <i>Employer</i>
	LUL Optional Clause

**Schedule of Cost
Components**

**Shorter Schedule of
Cost Components**

CORE CLAUSES

1 General

Actions 10

10.1 The *Employer*, the *Contractor*, the *Project Manager* and the *Supervisor* shall act as stated in this contract and in a spirit of mutual trust and co-operation.

Identified and defined terms 11

11.1 In these conditions of contract, terms identified in the Contract Data are in italics and defined terms have capital initials.

11.2 (1) The Accepted Programme is the programme identified in the Contract Data or is the latest programme accepted by the *Project Manager*. The latest programme accepted by the *Project Manager* supersedes previous Accepted Programmes. Neither the Accepted Programme, nor any method statement attached to the Accepted Programme, form part of the Works Information.

(2) The Act is the Housing Grants, Construction and Regeneration Act 1996 as amended by the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009.

(3) The Activity Schedule is the *activity schedule* unless later changed in accordance with this contract.

(4) Applicable Law means any Act of Parliament or subordinate legislation within the meaning of Section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978, any exercise of the Royal Prerogative, and any enforceable community right within the meaning of Section 2 of the European Communities Act 1972, in each case in the United Kingdom.

(5) Background Rights means in respect of each party the Intellectual Property rights owned by or otherwise in the possession of that party at the date of this contract.

(6) Canary Wharf Works means the permanent and temporary works to be carried out by the CWG SPV (as defined in the PDA) under the CWG Agreement (as defined in the PDA).

(7) Completion is when the *Contractor* has

- done all the work which the Works Information states he is to do by the Completion Date and
- corrected notified Defects which would have prevented the *Employer* from using the *works*

and Others from doing their work.

If the work which the *Contractor* is to do by the Completion Date is not stated in the Works Information, Completion is when the *Contractor* has done all the work necessary for the *Employer* to use the *works* and for Others to do their work.

- (8) The Completion Date is the *completion date* unless later changed in accordance with this contract.
- (9) Confidential Information means any information of whatever kind (whether commercial, technical, financial, operational or otherwise, in whatever form and whether or not recorded in any way) relating to the *Employer* or the Programme.
- (10) Construction Data means Personal Data of employees of the *Contractor* and employees of subcontractors or suppliers of any tier working at construction sites owned or controlled by the *Employer*.
- (11) The Contract Date is the date of execution by the Parties of this contract.
- (12) Contractor Information means information provided or made available to the *Employer* by the *Contractor* and recorded in any form held by the *Employer* or held by the *Contractor* on behalf of the *Employer*.
- (13) Crossrail Data means personal data of which the *Employer* is the Data Controller.
- (14) Crossrail Data Policy means the *Employer's* data protection policy relating to construction sites.
- (15) CWG is Canary Wharf Group plc of One Canada Square, Canary Wharf, London E14 5AB.
- (16) Data Controller shall have the same meaning as in the DPA.
- (17) Data Processor shall have the same meaning as in the DPA.
- (18) Data Subject shall have the same meaning as in the DPA.
- (19) A Defect is
 - a part of the *works* which is not in accordance with the Works Information or
 - a part of the *works* designed by the *Contractor* which is not in accordance with this contract or the Applicable Law or the *Contractor's* design which the *Project Manager* has accepted.

(20) The Defects Certificate is either a list of Defects that the *Supervisor* has notified before the *defects date* which the *Contractor* has not corrected or, if there are no such Defects, a statement that there are none.

(21) Defined Cost is

- the amount of payments due to Subcontractors for work which is subcontracted without taking account of amounts deducted for
 - retention,
 - payment to the *Employer* as a result of the Subcontractor failing to meet a Key Date,
 - the correction of Defects after Completion and
 - payments to Others

and

- the cost of components in the Schedule of Cost Components for other work

less Disallowed Cost.

Defined Cost does not include

- the cost of taking out any insurances;
- the cost of any subcontract performance bonds, notwithstanding any acceptance by the *Project Manager* of subcontract conditions of contract, unless agreed in advance by the *Project Manager*. In the event that the *Project Manager* agrees that such cost will be Defined Cost, the *Contractor* calls on such bond as and when requested by the *Project Manager* and the proceeds of any call on such bond are shared equally between the *Contractor* and the *Employer*; and
- the additional cost of employing both a key person and a replacement pursuant to clause 24.1A for a handover period.

(22) Depot Works means the permanent and temporary works to be carried out by the Depot Contractor (as defined in the PDA) under the Depot Contract (as defined in the PDA).

(23) DfT is Department for Transport of Great Minster

House, 76 Marsham Street, London SW1P 4DR.

(24) Disallowed Cost is cost which the *Project Manager* decides

- is not justified by the *Contractor's* accounts and records or the terms of this contract,
- should not have been paid to a Subcontractor or supplier in accordance with his contract,
- was incurred only because the *Contractor* did not
 - follow an acceptance or procurement procedure stated in the Works Information or
 - give an early warning which this contract required him to give

and the cost of

- correcting Defects after Completion,
- correcting Defects caused by the *Contractor* not complying with a constraint on how he is to Provide the Works stated in the Works Information,
- correcting Defects before Completion caused by the *Contractor* not complying with the accepted quality plan referred to in the Works Information or this contract,
- correcting Defects notified to the *Contractor* by the *Supervisor* which the *Contractor* failed previously to notify to the *Supervisor* having had the opportunity to notify such Defect,
- Plant and Materials not used to Provide the Works (after allowing for reasonable wastage) unless resulting from a change to the Works Information,
- resources not used to Provide the Works (after allowing for reasonable availability and utilisation) or not taken away from the Working Areas when the *Project Manager* requested and
- preparation for and conduct of an adjudication or proceedings of the tribunal.

(25) DLR is Docklands Light Railway Limited whose registered office is at Operations and Maintenance Centre, P.O. Box 154, Castor Lane, Poplar, London E14 0DX.

- (26) DPA means the Data Protection Act 1998.
- (27) Equipment is items provided by the *Contractor* and used by him to Provide the Works and which the Works Information does not require him to include in the *works*.
- (28) The Fee is the sum of the amounts calculated by applying the *subcontracted fee percentage* to the Defined Cost of subcontracted work and the *direct fee percentage* to the Defined Cost of other work.
- (29) FOI Legislation means the Freedom of Information Act 2000, all regulations made under it and the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 and any amendment or re-enactment of any of them and any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner in relation to such legislation.
- (30) Foreground Rights means all Intellectual Property rights developed by either party (and in the case of the *Contractor* any Intellectual Property developed by any subcontractor or supplier of any tier) under or in connection with this contract and/or the *works*, including but not limited to all Intellectual Property rights in the Materials.
- (31) GBR means the *Geotechnical Baseline Report*.
- (32) Group Company is any holding company or subsidiary of an entity (within the meaning of section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006) or a company in which an entity or any such holding company or subsidiary holds more than 25% of the issued equity share capital (as defined by section 548 of the Companies Act 2006)
- (33) Information Request means a request for information under the FOI Legislation.
- (34) Intellectual Property means any and all patents, trademarks, rights in designs, get-up, trade, business or domain names, copyrights including rights in computer software (including source codes) and databases, topography rights (in each case whether registered or not and including any applications to register or rights to apply for registration of any of the foregoing), rights in inventions, Know-How, trade secrets and other confidential information, rights in databases and other intellectual property rights of a similar or corresponding character which may now or in the future subsist in any part of the world.
- (35) A Key Date is the date by which work is to meet the Condition stated. The Key Date is the *key date* stated in the Contract Data and the Condition is the *condition* stated in the Contract Data unless

later changed in accordance with this contract.

- (36) Know-How means information and know-how whether patentable or not including but not limited to all patented techniques, operating instructions, machinery designs, raw material or product specifications, drawings, blueprints, and any other technical and commercial information relating to design, development, manufacture, assembly, use or sale.
- (37) LUL is London Underground Limited whose registered office is 55 Broadway, London SW1H 0BD.
- (38) Materials means all documents, items information, data, reports, drawings, specifications, plans, software, designs, inventions and/or other material produced or supplied by the *Contractor* as part of or in connection with the *works* and/or this contract.
- (39) Network Rail is Network Rail Infrastructure Limited whose registered office is at Kings Place, 90 York Way, London N1 9AG.
- (40) New Employer means TfL, DfT or any company which is a holding company or subsidiary (within the meaning of Section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006) of TfL or DfT or is a company in which TfL or DfT or any such holding company or subsidiary holds more than 25% of the issued equity share capital (as defined by Section 548 of the Companies Act 2006).
- (41) On-Network Works means the Crossrail Project Works (as defined in the PDA) to be undertaken by Network Rail (as defined in the PDA) pursuant to the NR Regulatory Protocol (as defined in the PDA): (i) between Maidenhead in the County of Berkshire and Royal Oak in the City of Westminster; (ii) between Pudding Mill Lane in the London Borough of Newham and Shenfield in the County of Essex; and (iii) between Plumstead and Abbey Wood, both in the London Borough of Greenwich.
- (42) Others are people or organisations who are not the *Employer*, the *Project Manager*, the *Supervisor*, any adjudicator appointed pursuant to clause W2A, the *Contractor* or any employee, subcontractor or supplier of any tier.
- (43) The Parties are the *Employer* and the *Contractor*.
- (44) PDA is the Project Development Agreement between the *Employer*, TfL and the Secretary of

State for Transport dated 3 December 2008.

- (45) Personal Data shall have the same meaning as in the DPA.
- (46) Plant and Materials are items intended to be included in the *works*.
- (47) The Price for Work Done to Date is the total Defined Cost which the *Project Manager* forecasts will have been paid by the *Contractor* before the next assessment date plus the Fee.
- (48) The Prices are the lump sum prices for each of the activities on the Activity Schedule unless later changed in accordance with this contract.
- (49) Processing shall have the same meaning as in the DPA and Process and Processed shall be construed accordingly.
- (50) The Programme means the development, design, procurement, construction, commissioning, integration and completion of a railway transport system that is capable of operating services from Maidenhead in the County of Berkshire and from Heathrow Airport in the London Borough of Hillingdon through central London to Shenfield in the County of Essex and Abbey Wood in the London Borough of Greenwich in accordance with the Sponsors' Requirements.
- (51) A Prohibited Act means:
 - (a) offering, giving or agreeing to give to any officer or agent of the *Employer*, any gift or consideration of any kind:
 - (i) as an inducement or reward; or
 - (ii) for doing or not doing (or for having done or not having done) any act in relation to the obtaining or performance of this contract or any other contract with the *Employer*; or
 - (iii) for showing or not showing favour or disfavour for any person in relation to this contract or any other contract with the *Employer*; or
 - (iv) for entering into this contract in connection with which commission has been paid or has been agreed to be paid by him or on his behalf, or to his knowledge unless before this contract is made, particulars of any such commission and of the terms and conditions of any such agreement for

the payment thereof have been disclosed in writing to the *Employer*; or

- (b) the commission of an offence under the Prevention of Corruption Acts 1889 – 1916;
 - (c) entering into any form of collusion with other suppliers of works similar to the *works* or with other actual or potential bidders for this contract; or
 - (d) the commission of an offence under the Bribery Act 2010.
- (52) The Project means the project for the development, design, procurement, construction, commissioning, integration and completion of a railway transport system that is capable of operating services from Maidenhead in the County of Berkshire and from Heathrow Airport in the London Borough of Hillingdon through central London to Shenfield in the County of Essex and Abbey Wood in the London Borough of Greenwich in accordance with the Sponsors' Requirements excluding:
- On-Network Works;
 - Canary Wharf Works;
 - Woolwich Works; and
 - Depot Works.
- (53) To Provide the Works means to do the work necessary to complete the *works* in accordance with this contract and all incidental work, services and actions which this contract requires.
- (54) Register of Undertakings and Assurances means the *Employer's* undertakings and assurances register as referred to in the Works Information.
- (55) The Risk Register is a register of the risks which are listed in the Contract Data and the risks which the *Project Manager* or the *Contractor* has notified as an early warning matter. It includes a description of the risk and a description of the actions which are to be taken to avoid or reduce the risk.
- (56) The Site is the area within the *boundaries of the site* and the volumes above and below it which are affected by work included in this contract.
- (57) Site Information is information which
- describes the Site and its surroundings and

- is in the documents which the Contract Data states it is in.
- (58) The Sponsors' Requirements are set out in the PDA and shall apply as amended from time to time.
- (59) A Subcontractor is a person or organisation who has a contract with the *Contractor* to
- construct or install part of the *works* or
 - provide a service necessary to Provide the Works or
 - supply Plant and Materials which the person or organisation has wholly or partly designed specifically for the *works* or
 - supply Equipment which has been designed in whole or in part specifically for the *works*.
- (60) TfL is Transport for London of Windsor House, 42-50 Victoria Street, London SW1H 0TL and "**TfL Group**" is Transport for London and all its subsidiaries (as defined in Section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006) from time to time.
- (61) Third Party Rights means all Intellectual Property rights which are not owned by the *Employer* or the *Contractor* but required either (a) by the *Contractor* to Provide the Works or supply the Materials, or (b) by the *Employer* (or any successors) to use the Materials and/or to implement and/or operate those parts of the Programme which are the subject of this contract whether during the term of this contract or thereafter.
- (62) Woolwich Works means the permanent and temporary works to be carried out by Berkeley Homes (as defined in the PDA) under the Woolwich Station Box Deed (as defined in the PDA).
- (63) The Working Areas are those parts of the *working areas* which are
- necessary for Providing the Works and
 - used only for work in this contract
- unless later changed in accordance with this contract.
- (64) Works Information is information which either
- specifies and describes the *works* or

- states any constraints on how the *Contractor Provides the Works*

and is either

- in the documents which the Contract Data states it is in or
- in an instruction given in accordance with this contract.

Interpretation and the law 12

- 12.1 In this contract, except where the context shows otherwise, words in the singular also mean in the plural and the other way round and words in the masculine also mean in the feminine and neuter. Words denoting persons include individuals, partnerships, firms and corporations and their successors and permitted assignees or transferees.
- 12.2 This contract is governed by the *law of the contract*.
- 12.3 No change to this contract unless provided for by the *conditions of contract* has effect unless it has been agreed, confirmed in writing and signed by the Parties.
- 12.4 This contract is the entire agreement between the Parties and supersedes all previous agreements between the Parties relating to the subject matter of this contract and each Party acknowledges that in entering into this contract it has not relied on any representation or undertaking, whether oral or in writing, save such as are expressly incorporated in this contract.
- 12.4A If any clause or part of this contract is found by any court, tribunal, administrative body or authority of competent jurisdiction to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable then that provision will, to the extent required, be severed from this contract and will be ineffective without, as far as is possible, modifying any other clause or part of this contract and this will not affect any other provisions of this contract which will remain in full force and effect.
- 12.4B In this contract any reference to:
- any enactment, order, regulation or other similar instrument references the enactment, order, regulation or instrument (including any EU instrument) as amended, replaced, consolidated or re-enacted;
 - a public organisation references any successor (statutory or otherwise) public organisation which has taken over the functions and duties of such public organisation;

- laws includes any applicable legislation, judgments of a relevant court of law changing a binding precedent and Applicable Law;
- words preceding "include", "includes", "including", and "included" are construed without limitation to the words which follow those words; and
- this contract includes any permitted variation, amendment, or supplement to this contract.

12.4C A period of time stated in days is a period calculated in accordance with Section 116 of the Act.

12.4D The terms and conditions of this contract and the warranties and undertakings which it contains apply to all works performed and to be performed by the *Contractor* in relation to the project to which the *works* relate both before and after the Contract Date.

12.5 Any reference in this contract to subcontractors or suppliers of any tier means all those subcontractors and suppliers that are engaged by the *Contractor*, by Subcontractors or by subsubcontractors within the supply chain of the *Contractor*.

Communications 13

13.1 Each instruction, certificate, submission, proposal, record, acceptance, notification, reply and other communication which this contract requires is communicated in a form which can be read, copied and recorded or is available for access on the hosted web server referred to in the Works Information (save in the case of the notification of a Dispute which shall be notified in hard copy only). Writing is in the *language of this contract*. Electronic mail is not a valid means of communication in accordance with this contract.

13.2 A communication has effect when it is received at the last address notified by the recipient for receiving communications or, if none is notified, at the address of the recipient stated in the Contract Data. Alternatively, an electronic communication has effect when it is posted on the hosted web server referred to in the Works Information. Communications relating to the notification of a Dispute shall have no effect under this contract unless served in hard copy.

13.3 If this contract requires the *Project Manager*, the *Supervisor* or the *Contractor* to reply to a communication, unless otherwise stated in this contract, he replies within the *period for reply*.

13.4 The *Project Manager* replies to a communication submitted or resubmitted to him by the *Contractor* for acceptance. If his reply is not acceptance, the *Project*

Manager states his reasons and the *Contractor* resubmits the communication within the *period for reply* taking account of these reasons. A reason for withholding acceptance is that more information is needed in order to assess the *Contractor's* submission fully.

- 13.5 The *Project Manager* may extend the *period for reply* to a communication if the *Project Manager* and the *Contractor* agree to the extension before the reply is due. The *Project Manager* notifies the *Contractor* of the extension which has been agreed.
- 13.6 The *Project Manager* issues his certificates to the *Employer* and the *Contractor*. The *Supervisor* issues his certificates to the *Project Manager* and the *Contractor*.
- 13.6A The *Contractor* retains copies of drawings, specifications, reports and other documents which record the *works* for the *period for retention* set out in the Contract Data. The copies are retained in the form stated in the Works Information.
- 13.7 A notification which this contract requires is communicated separately from other communications.
- 13.8 The *Project Manager* may withhold acceptance of a submission by the *Contractor*. Withholding acceptance for a reason stated in this contract is not a compensation event.

The *Project Manager* and the *Supervisor* 14

- 14.1 The *Project Manager's* or the *Supervisor's* or the *Employer's* acceptance, approvals, comments, instructions, consents or advice or indication of satisfaction, or any enquiry or inspection which the *Project Manager* or the *Supervisor* or the *Employer* makes or has carried out for its benefit or on its behalf at any time shall not operate to reduce, extinguish, exclude, limit or modify the *Contractor's* duties and obligations under this contract.
- 14.2 The *Project Manager* and the *Supervisor*, after notifying the *Contractor*, may delegate any of their actions and may cancel any delegation. A reference to an action of the *Project Manager* or the *Supervisor* in this contract includes an action by his delegate.
- 14.3 The *Project Manager* may give an instruction to the *Contractor* which changes the Works Information or a Key Date.
- 14.4 The *Employer* may replace the *Project Manager* or the *Supervisor* after he has notified the *Contractor* of the name of the replacement.

Adding to the Working 15

Areas

15.1 The *Contractor* may submit a proposal for adding an area to the Working Areas to the *Project Manager* for acceptance. A reason for not accepting is that the proposed area is either not necessary for Providing the Works or used for work not in this contract.

Early warning 16

16.1 The *Contractor* and the *Project Manager* give an early warning by notifying the other as soon as either becomes aware of any matter which could

- increase the total of the Prices,
- delay Completion,
- delay meeting a Key Date
- impair the performance of the *works* in use,
- affect the work of the *Employer* or an Other or
- lead to a breach by the *Employer* of any undertaking or assurance contained in the Register of Undertakings and Assurances.

Either the *Project Manager* or the *Contractor* may give an early warning by notifying the other of any other matter which could increase the total cost. The *Project Manager* enters early warning matters in the Risk Register. Early warning of a matter for which a compensation event has previously been notified is not required.

16.2 Either the *Project Manager* or the *Contractor* may instruct the other to attend a risk reduction meeting. Each may instruct other people to attend if the other agrees.

16.3 At a risk reduction meeting, those who attend co-operate in

- making and considering proposals for how the effect of the registered risks can be avoided or reduced,
- seeking solutions that will bring advantage to all those who will be affected,
- deciding on the actions which will be taken and who, in accordance with this contract, will take them and
- deciding which risks have now been avoided or have passed and can be removed from the Risk Register.

16.4 The *Project Manager* revises the Risk Register to record the decisions made at each risk reduction meeting and

issues the revised Risk Register to the *Contractor*. If a decision needs a change to the Works Information, the *Project Manager* instructs the change at the same time as he issues the revised Risk Register. For the avoidance of doubt, the *Contractor's* only entitlement to a change in the Prices, the Completion Date or a Key Date as a result of any revision to the Risk Register is in accordance with clauses 60 and 65.

Ambiguities and inconsistencies 17

- 17.1 The *Project Manager* or the *Contractor* notifies the other as soon as either becomes aware of an ambiguity or inconsistency in or between the documents which are part of this contract. The *Project Manager* gives an instruction resolving the ambiguity or inconsistency.

Illegal and impossible requirements 18

- 18.1 The *Contractor* notifies the *Project Manager* as soon as he considers that the Works Information requires him to do anything which is illegal or impossible. If the *Project Manager* agrees, he gives an instruction to change the Works Information appropriately.

Prevention 19

Not used.

2 The *Contractor's* main responsibilities

Providing the Works 20

- 20.1 The *Contractor* Provides the Works in accordance with the Works Information and Applicable Law and such that only materials which at the time of use are not known within the UK civil engineering industry as being deleterious to health and safety or to durability and which accord with the guidelines contained in the publication Good Practice in Selection of Construction Materials (Ove Arup & Partners) current at the date of use are used in the *works*.
- 20.3 The *Contractor* advises the *Project Manager* on the practical implications of the design of the *works* and on subcontracting arrangements.
- 20.4 The *Contractor* prepares forecasts of the total Defined Cost for the whole of the *works* and of the Prices in consultation with the *Project Manager* and submits them to the *Project Manager*. Forecasts are prepared at the intervals stated in the Contract Data from the *starting date* until Completion of the whole of the *works*. An explanation of the changes made since the previous forecast is submitted with each forecast.

The *Contractor's* design 21

- 21.1 The *Contractor* designs the parts of the *works* which the Works Information states he is to design.
- 21.2 The *Contractor* submits the particulars of his design as the Works Information requires to the *Project Manager* for acceptance. A reason for not accepting the *Contractor's* design is that it does not comply with the Works Information or
- Applicable Law or
 - the *Contractor's* design which the *Project Manager* has accepted or
 - this contract.

The *Contractor* does not proceed with the relevant work until the *Project Manager* has accepted his design.

- 21.3 The *Contractor* may submit his design for acceptance in parts if the design of each part can be assessed fully.
- 21.3A The *Contractor's* obligation in respect of his design of any part of the *works* is to use the standard of skill, care and diligence to carry out and complete such design to be reasonably expected from a properly qualified professional consultant experienced in providing design in respect of works similar in size, scope and complexity to the *works* and for projects similar in size, scope and complexity to the Project. The *Contractor* will use the standard of skill and care set out in this clause 21.3A to

ensure that any part of the *works* designed by the *Contractor* will interface and integrate fully with any design prepared by, or on behalf of, the *Employer*.

Using the *Contractor's* design 22

Not used

Design of Equipment 23

23.1

The *Contractor* submits particulars of the design of an item of Equipment to the *Project Manager* for acceptance if the *Project Manager* instructs him to. A reason for not accepting is that the design of the item will not allow the *Contractor* to Provide the Works in accordance with

- the Works Information,
- the *Contractor's* design which the *Project Manager* has accepted,
- Applicable Law or
- this contract.

People 24

24.1

The *Contractor* either employs each key person named to do the job stated in the Contract Data for so long as they remain under the *Contractor's* control (unless the *Contractor* is prevented from doing so by circumstances outside the *Contractor's* reasonable control) or employs a replacement person who has been accepted by the *Project Manager* in accordance with this sub-clause 24.1. If any key person (or his replacement) is proposed to be removed in accordance with this sub-clause 24.1, the *Contractor* submits (as soon as reasonably practicable and so as to minimise any adverse effect on the progress of the *works*) the name, relevant qualifications and experience of a proposed replacement person to the *Project Manager* for acceptance. A reason for not accepting the person is the *Employer* or the *Project Manager* believes he is a security risk or that his relevant competency, qualifications and experience are not as good as those of the person who is to be replaced.

24.1A

If a replacement key person is accepted by the *Project Manager*, the *Contractor* arranges for there to be a minimum handover period of 4 weeks during which both the original key person and his replacement perform the job stated in the Contract Data.

24.1B

Save where a key person is removed pursuant to sub-clause 24.2 or for other reasons which the *Project Manager* considers are outside the *Contractor's* reasonable control, if a key person (or his replacement) ceases to be employed to do the job stated in the Contract Data, the *Employer* may deduct the *key person compensation amount* applicable to such key person (or his replacement) from any sum otherwise due or which at any time may otherwise become due to the *Contractor*

under this contract.

- 24.2 The *Project Manager* may instruct the *Contractor* to remove a person. The *Contractor* then arranges that, after one day, the person has no further connection with the work included in this contract.

Working with the Employer and Others 25

- 25.1 The *Contractor* co-operates with Others in obtaining and providing information which they need in connection with the *works*. The *Contractor* co-operates with Others and as required to Provide the Works. The *Contractor* shares the Working Areas with Others as stated in the Works Information.

- 25.1A Where necessary to Provide the Works, the *Contractor* holds or attends meetings with Others. The *Contractor* informs the *Employer* and the *Project Manager* of these meetings beforehand and the *Employer* and the *Project Manager* may attend them.

- 25.2 The *Employer* and the *Contractor* provide services and other things as stated in the Works Information. Any cost incurred by the *Employer* as a result of the *Contractor* not providing the services and other things which he is to provide is assessed by the *Project Manager* and paid by the *Contractor*.

- 25.3 If the *Project Manager* decides that the work does not meet the Condition stated for a Key Date by the date stated and, as a result, the *Employer* incurs any loss expense or additional cost either

- in carrying out work or
- by paying an additional amount to Others in carrying out work

the additional cost including that arising in relation to other parts of the Programme or any other project which the *Employer* has paid or will incur is paid by the *Contractor*. The *Project Manager* assesses the additional cost within four weeks of the date when the Condition for the Key Date is met.

Subcontracting 26

- 26.1 If the *Contractor* subcontracts work he is responsible for Providing the Works as if he had not subcontracted. This contract applies as if the employees and equipment of a subcontractor or supplier of any tier were the *Contractor's*.

- 26.2 The *Contractor* submits the name of each proposed Subcontractor to the *Project Manager* for acceptance. A reason for not accepting the Subcontractor is that his appointment will not allow the *Contractor* to Provide the Works. The *Contractor* does not appoint a proposed Subcontractor until the *Project Manager* has accepted

him.

26.3 The *Contractor* submits the proposed conditions of contract for each subcontract to the *Project Manager* for acceptance unless

- the *Employer's* form of NEC subcontract at Annexure 10 (without amendment) is proposed or
- the *Project Manager* has agreed that no submission is required

The *Contractor* does not appoint a Subcontractor on the proposed subcontract conditions submitted until the *Project Manager* has accepted them. A reason for not accepting them is that

- they will not allow the *Contractor* to Provide the Works or
- they do not include a statement that the parties to the subcontract shall act in a spirit of mutual trust and co-operation or
- they are not consistent with the terms of this contract or
- the subcontract has not been procured at open market or competitively tendered prices with provision for deductions for discounts, rebates and taxes which can be recovered.

Once the subcontract conditions have been accepted by the *Project Manager* the *Contractor* shall not agree to vary or amend the same or terminate the engagement of the Subcontractor unless such variation, amendments or termination has been accepted by the *Project Manager*.

26.4 The *Contractor* submits the proposed contract data for each subcontract for acceptance to the *Project Manager* if

- an NEC contract (including the *Employer's* form of subcontract at Annexure 10) is proposed and
- the *Project Manager* instructs the *Contractor* to make the submission.

A reason for not accepting the proposed contract data is that its use will not allow the *Contractor* to Provide the Works or the subcontract has not been procured at open market or competitively tendered prices with provision for deductions for discounts, rebates and taxes which can be recovered.

26.4A The *Contractor* shall procure that it and each Subcontractor shall (unless instructed to the contrary by the *Project Manager* at the date of the *Project Manager's* acceptance pursuant to clauses 26.3 or 26.4) enter into collateral warranties in the form set out in Annexure 6 to

this contract in favour of:

- the *Employer* within 14 days of the date of the subcontract being entered into and
- the other parties specified in the Contract Data within 14 days of the identity of the beneficiary being given to the *Contractor*.

Other responsibilities 27

- 27.1 The *Contractor* obtains approval of his design from Others where necessary.
- 27.2 The *Contractor* provides access to work being done and to Plant and Materials being stored for this contract for
- the *Project Manager*,
 - the *Supervisor* and
 - Others notified to him by the *Project Manager*.
- 27.3 The *Contractor* obeys an instruction which is in accordance with this contract and is given to him by the *Project Manager* or the *Supervisor*.
- 27.4 The *Contractor* acts in accordance with the health and safety requirements stated in the Works Information.
- 27.4A The *Contractor* at all times co-operates, so far as is reasonably practicable, with all parties having health and safety responsibilities on or adjacent to the Site for the effective discharge of those responsibilities.
- 27.4B The *Contractor* at all times prevents any public or private nuisance (including, without limitation, any such nuisance caused by noxious fumes, noisy working operations or the deposit of any material or debris on the public highway) or other interference with the rights of any adjoining or neighbouring landowner, tenant, or occupier or any statutory undertaker arising out of the carrying out of the *works* or of any obligation under clause 43 and assists the *Employer* in defending any action or proceedings which may be instituted in relation to the same. Subject to clause Z22, the *Contractor* is responsible for and indemnifies the *Employer* from and against any and all expenses, liabilities, losses, claims and proceedings whatsoever resulting from any such nuisance or interference.
- 27.4C Without prejudice to the *Contractor's* obligation under clause 27.4B, the *Contractor* ensures that there is no trespass over any adjoining or neighbouring property arising out of the *works* or of any obligation under clause 43. If the carrying out of the *works* or of any obligation under clause 43 is likely to necessitate interference (including, without limitation, the oversailing of tower crane jibs) with the rights of adjoining or neighbouring owners or occupiers, then the *Contractor*, at no cost to the *Employer*, obtains the prior written agreement of

such owners and/or occupiers to the work, and such agreement will be subject to the approval of the *Employer* before execution. The *Contractor* complies in every respect with any conditions in any such agreement.

3 Time

Starting, Completion and Key Dates 30

- 30.1 The *Contractor* does not start work on the Site until the first *access date* and proceeds with the work regularly and diligently so that Completion is on or before the Completion Date.
- 30.2 The *Project Manager* decides the date of Completion. The *Project Manager* certifies Completion within two weeks of Completion.
- 30.3 The *Contractor* does the work so that the Condition stated for each Key Date is met by the Key Date.

The programme 31

- 31.1 If a programme is not identified in the Contract Data, the *Contractor* submits a first programme to the *Project Manager* for acceptance within the period stated in the Contract Data.
- 31.2 The *Contractor* shows on each programme which he submits for acceptance
- the *starting date, access dates, Key Dates* and Completion Date,
 - planned Completion,
 - the order and timing of the operations which the *Contractor* plans to do in order to Provide the Works,
 - the order and timing of the work of the *Employer* and Others as last agreed with them by the *Contractor* or, if not so agreed, as stated in the Works Information,
 - the dates when the *Contractor* plans to meet each Condition stated for the Key Dates and to complete other work needed to allow the *Employer* and Others to do their work,
 - the dates on which necessary consents and approvals are to be obtained (including those to be obtained by the *Employer*),
 - provisions for
 - float,
 - time risk allowances,
 - health and safety requirements and
 - the procedures set out in this contract,
 - the dates when, in order to Provide the Works in accordance with his programme, the *Contractor* will need
 - access to a part of the Site if later than its *access date*,
 - acceptances,

- Plant and Materials and other things to be provided by the *Employer* and
- information from Others,
- for each operation, a statement of how the *Contractor* plans to do the work identifying the principal Equipment and other resources which he plans to use and
- other information which the Works Information requires the *Contractor* to show on a programme submitted for acceptance.

31.3 Within two weeks of the *Contractor* submitting a programme to him for acceptance, the *Project Manager* either accepts the programme or notifies the *Contractor* of his reasons for not accepting it. A reason for not accepting a programme is that

- the *Contractor's* plans which it shows are not practicable,
- it does not show the information which this contract requires,
- it does not represent the *Contractor's* plans realistically or
- it does not comply with the Works Information.

31.4 The *Contractor* provides information which shows how each activity on the Activity Schedule relates to the operations on each programme which he submits for acceptance.

Revising the programme 32

32.1 The *Contractor* shows on each revised programme

- the actual progress achieved on each operation and its effect upon the timing of the remaining work,
- the effects of implemented compensation events,
- how the *Contractor* plans to deal with any delays and to correct notified Defects and
- any other changes which the *Contractor* proposes to make to the Accepted Programme.

32.2 The *Contractor* submits a revised programme to the *Project Manager* for acceptance

- within the *period for reply* after the *Project Manager* has instructed him to,
- when the *Contractor* chooses to and, in any case,
- at no longer interval than the interval stated in the Contract Data from the *starting date* until Completion of the whole of the *works*.

Access to and use of the Site 33

33.1 The *Employer* allows access to and use of each part of the Site to the *Contractor* which is necessary for the work included in this contract. Access and use is allowed on or before the later of its *access date* and the date for access shown on the Accepted Programme.

**Instructions to stop or
not to start work 34**

34.1 The *Project Manager* may instruct the *Contractor* to stop or not to start any work and may later instruct him that he may re-start or start it.

Take over 35

35.1 The *Employer* need not take over the *works* before the Completion Date if it is stated in the Contract Data that he is not willing to do so. Otherwise the *Employer* takes over the *works* not later than three weeks after Completion.

35.2 The *Employer* may use any part of the *works* before Completion has been certified. If he does so, he takes over the part of the *works* when he begins to use it except if the use is

- for a reason stated in the Works Information or
- to suit the *Contractor's* method of working.

35.3 The *Project Manager* certifies the date upon which the *Employer* takes over any part of the *works* and its extent within one week of the date.

Acceleration 36

36.1 The *Project Manager* may instruct the *Contractor* to accelerate the *works* to achieve Completion before the Completion Date.

4 Testing and Defects

Tests and inspections 40

- 40.1 The subclauses in this clause only apply to tests and inspections required by the Works Information or the Applicable Law.
- 40.2 The *Contractor* and the *Employer* provide materials, facilities and samples for tests and inspections as stated in the Works Information.
- 40.3 The *Contractor* and the *Supervisor* each notifies the other of each of his tests and inspections before it starts and afterwards notifies the other of its results. The *Contractor* notifies the *Supervisor* in time for a test or inspection to be arranged and done before doing work which would obstruct the test or inspection. The *Supervisor* may watch any test done by the *Contractor*.
- 40.4 If a test or inspection shows that any work has a Defect, the *Contractor* corrects the Defect and the test or inspection is repeated.
- 40.5 The *Supervisor* does his tests and inspections without causing unnecessary delay to the work or to a payment which is conditional upon a test or inspection being successful. A payment which is conditional upon a *Supervisor's* test or inspection being successful becomes due at the later of the *defects date* and the end of the last *defect correction period* if
- the *Supervisor* has not done the test or inspection and
 - the delay to the test or inspection is not the *Contractor's* fault.
- 40.6 The *Project Manager* assesses the cost incurred by the *Employer* in repeating a test or inspection after a Defect is found. The *Contractor* pays the amount assessed.
- 40.7 When the *Project Manager* assesses the cost incurred by the *Employer* in repeating a test or inspection after a Defect is found, the *Project Manager* does not include the *Contractor's* cost of carrying out the repeat test or inspection.

Testing and inspection before delivery 41

- 41.1 The *Contractor* does not bring to the Working Areas those Equipment, Plant and Materials which the Works Information states are to be tested or inspected before delivery until the *Supervisor* has notified the *Contractor* that they have passed the test or inspection.

Searching for and notifying Defects 42

- 42.1 Until the *defects date*, the *Supervisor* may instruct the *Contractor* to search for a Defect. He gives his reason for the search with his instruction. Searching may include
- uncovering, dismantling, re-covering and re-erecting work,
 - providing facilities, materials and samples for tests and inspections done by the *Supervisor* and
 - doing tests and inspections which the Works Information does not require.
- 42.2 Until the *defects date*, the *Supervisor* notifies the *Contractor* of each Defect as soon as he finds it and the *Contractor* notifies the *Supervisor* of each Defect as soon as he finds it.

Correcting Defects 43

- 43.1 The *Contractor* corrects a Defect whether or not the *Supervisor* notifies him of it.
- 43.2 The *Contractor* corrects a notified Defect before the end of the *defect correction period*. The *defect correction period* begins at Completion for Defects notified before Completion and when the Defect is notified for other Defects.
- 43.3 The *Supervisor* issues the Defects Certificate at the later of the *defects date* and the end of the last *defect correction period*. The *Employer's* rights in respect of a Defect which the *Supervisor* has not found or notified are not affected by the issue of the Defects Certificate.
- 43.4 The *Project Manager* arranges for the *Employer* to allow the *Contractor* access to and use of a part of the *works* which he has taken over if they are needed for correcting a Defect. In this case the *defect correction period* begins when the necessary access and use have been provided.

Accepting Defects 44

- 44.1 The *Contractor* and the *Project Manager* may each propose to the other that the Works Information should be changed so that a Defect does not have to be corrected.
- 44.2 If the *Contractor* and the *Project Manager* are prepared to consider the change, the *Contractor* submits a quotation for reduced Prices or an earlier Completion Date or both to the *Project Manager* for acceptance. If the *Project Manager* accepts the quotation, he gives an instruction to change the Works Information, the Prices and the Completion Date accordingly.

Uncorrected Defects 45

- 45.1 If the *Contractor* is given access in order to correct a notified Defect but he has not corrected it within its *defect correction period*, the *Project Manager* assesses the cost to the *Employer* of having the Defect corrected by other people and the *Contractor* pays this amount. The Works

Information is treated as having been changed to accept the Defect.

- 45.2 If the *Contractor* is not given access in order to correct a notified Defect before the *defects date*, the *Project Manager* assesses the cost to the *Contractor* of correcting the Defect and the *Contractor* pays this amount. The Works Information is treated as having been changed to accept the Defect.

5 Payment

Assessing the amount due 50

50.1 The *Project Manager* assesses the amount due at each assessment date. The first assessment date is decided by the *Project Manager* to suit the procedures of the Parties and is not later than the *assessment interval* after the *starting date*. Later assessment dates occur

- at the end of each *assessment interval* until eight weeks after the *Supervisor* issues the Defects Certificate and
- at Completion of the whole of the *works*.

50.2 The amount due is

- the Price for Work Done to Date,
- plus other amounts to be paid to the *Contractor*,
- less amounts to be paid by or retained from the *Contractor*.

Any tax which the law requires the *Employer* to pay to the *Contractor* is included in the amount due.

50.3 If no programme is identified in the Contract Data, one quarter of the Price for Work Done to Date is retained in assessments of the amount due until the *Contractor* has submitted a first programme to the *Project Manager* for acceptance showing the information which this contract requires. If the *Contractor* does not submit a revised programme to the *Project Manager* within the time required by clause 32.2 five percent of the Price for Work Done to Date is retained in assessments of the amount due until the *Contractor* has submitted such revised programme.

50.4 In assessing the amount due, the *Project Manager* considers any application for payment the *Contractor* has submitted on or before the assessment date.

50.5 The *Project Manager* corrects any wrongly assessed amount due in a later payment certificate.

50.6 For the purpose of assessing the amount due payments of Defined Cost made by the *Contractor* in a currency other than the *currency of this contract* are converted to the *currency of this contract* using the *exchange rates*.

50.6A If the *Contractor* fails to deliver any collateral warranty, parent company guarantee or bond in accordance with this contract the *Employer* may withhold any payment or further payment (as the case may be) which would otherwise be due to the *Contractor* under this contract until such time as such collateral warranty, guarantee, or bond has been so delivered. In the case of a failure to provide a collateral warranty from a Subcontractor in

accordance with this contract, the *Employer* may only withhold such amount of any payment which relates to the part of the *works* which are the subject of the relevant subcontract.

50.6B In addition to any other rights of the *Employer* whether at law or equity or under this contract, whenever

- under any other contract between the *Employer* and:

(i) the *Contractor*; or

(ii) a Group Company of the *Contractor*; or

(iii) a contractor that is a joint venture, consortium, partnership or otherwise which comprises (whether as shareholders of that contractor or otherwise) solely companies which are Group Companies of the companies comprising (whether as shareholders or otherwise) the *Contractor*

any sum of money is recoverable by the *Employer* under such contract or

- (1) the *Employer* is a member of the TfL Group and (2) the *Contractor* has committed an Act of Insolvency and (3) any sum of money is recoverable from or payable by the *Contractor* or a Group Company to any member of the TfL Group under any contract between any such member of the TfL Group and the *Contractor* or a Group Company

then, subject to the *Employer* serving an effective pay less notice in accordance with clause 51.2A the same may be deducted from any sum otherwise due or which at any time may otherwise become due to the *Contractor* under this contract.

Provided always that the *Employer* is only entitled to exercise any right of set-off against the *Contractor* under this contract in relation to any contracts that the *Employer* or the TfL Group have with the companies (or their Group Companies) comprising the *Contractor* where such contracts have been made with an entity which comprises all the companies (or Group Companies of all the companies) comprising the *Contractor*.

Payment 51

51.1 The *Project Manager* certifies a payment within seven days of each assessment date. The *Project Manager's* certificate is the notice of payment to the *Contractor* specifying the amount due (the notified sum) and stating the basis on which the amount was calculated. The first payment is the amount due. Other payments are the

change in the amount due since the last payment certificate. A payment is made by the *Contractor* to the *Employer* if the change reduces the amount due. Other payments are made by the *Employer* to the *Contractor*. Payments are in the *currency of this contract* unless otherwise stated in this contract. The date on which a payment becomes due is seven days after the assessment date.

51.2 The final date for payment of each certified payment is sixteen days after the date on which payment becomes due. If a certified payment is late, or if a payment is late because the *Project Manager* does not issue a certificate which he should issue, interest is paid on the late payment. Interest is assessed from the date by which the late payment should have been made until the date when the late payment is made, and is included in the first assessment after the late payment is made.

51.2A If either Party intends to pay less than the notified sum, he notifies the other Party not later than five days (the prescribed period) before the final date for payment by stating the amount considered to be due and the basis on which that sum is calculated.

A Party does not pay less than the notified sum unless he has notified his intention to pay less than the notified sum as required by this contract.

51.2B (1) If:

- any payment has not been paid in full by the final date for payment; and
- notification of intention to pay less has not been given in accordance with clause 51.2A

the *Contractor* may suspend his performance under this contract.

(2) The *Contractor* does not exercise his right to suspend his performance under this contract unless he has first given at least seven days' notice in writing to the *Project Manager* of:

- his intention to suspend his performance under this contract and
- the grounds for suspending his performance under this contract.

(3) The right of the *Contractor* to suspend his performance ends when the amount that should be paid to the *Contractor* is paid to him in full.

51.2C If the *Contractor* exercises his right under the Act to suspend his performance, it is a compensation event.

- 51.3 If an amount due is corrected in a later certificate either
- by the *Project Manager* in relation to a mistake or a compensation event or
 - following a decision of an adjudicator appointed pursuant to clause W2A or the courts of England and Wales,

interest on the correcting amount is paid. Interest is assessed from the date when the incorrect amount was certified until the date when the correcting amount is certified and is included in the assessment which includes the correcting amount.

- 51.4 Interest is calculated on a daily basis at the *interest rate* and is compounded annually.

Defined Cost 52

- 52.1 All the *Contractor's* costs which are not included in the Defined Cost are treated as included in the Fee. Defined Cost includes only amounts calculated using rates and percentages stated in the Contract Data and other amounts at open market or competitively tendered prices with deductions for all discounts, rebates and taxes which can be recovered.

- 52.2 The *Contractor* keeps these records
- accounts of payments of Defined Cost,
 - proof that the payments have been made,
 - communications about and assessments of compensation events for Subcontractors and
 - other records as stated in the Works Information.

- 52.3 The *Contractor* allows the *Project Manager* to inspect at any time within working hours the accounts and records which he is required to keep.

The Contractor's share 53

- 53.1 The *Project Manager* assesses the *Contractor's* share of the difference between the total of the Prices and the Price for Work Done to Date. The difference is divided into increments falling within each of the *share ranges*. The limits of a *share range* are the Price for Work Done to Date divided by the total of the Prices, expressed as a percentage. The *Contractor's* share equals the sum of the products of the increment within each *share range* and the corresponding *Contractor's share percentage*.

- 53.2 If the Price for Work Done to Date is less than the total of the Prices, the *Contractor* is paid his share of the saving. If the Price for Work Done to Date is greater than the total of the Prices, the *Contractor* pays his share of the excess.

- 53.3 The *Project Manager* makes a preliminary assessment of the *Contractor's* share at Completion of the whole of the *works* using his forecasts of the final Price for Work Done

to Date and the final total of the Prices. This share is included in the amount due following Completion of the whole of the *works*.

53.4 The *Project Manager* makes a final assessment of the *Contractor's* share using the final Price for Work Done to Date and the final total of the Prices. This share is included in the final amount due.

53.4A Without limiting clauses 53.3 to 53.4 if the *Project Manager* assesses prior to Completion that the Price for Work Done to Date at Completion is likely to exceed the Prices the *Project Manager* may deduct from sums otherwise due to the *Contractor* a sum equivalent to the *Project Manager's* assessment of the likely *Contractor's* share of the excess which sum is a proportionate amount having regard to:

- the Price for Work Done to Date at the relevant time,
- the unexpired duration of the contract, and
- any proposals submitted by the *Contractor* for future cost saving.

Any sum so deducted shall be taken into account in assessing the amount due under clauses 53.3 and 53.4.

53.4B No Fee is payable on the amount by which the Defined Cost exceeds the total of the Prices excluding the Fee element of the Prices.

The Activity Schedule 54

54.1 Information in the Activity Schedule is not Works Information or Site Information.

54.2 If the *Contractor* changes a planned method of working at his discretion so that the activities on the Activity Schedule do not relate to the operations on the Accepted Programme, he submits a revision of the Activity Schedule to the *Project Manager* for acceptance.

54.3 A reason for not accepting a revision of the Activity Schedule is that

- it does not comply with the Accepted Programme,
- any changed Prices are not reasonably distributed between the activities or
- the total of the Prices is changed.

6 Compensation events

Compensation events 60

60.1

The following are compensation events.

- (1) The *Project Manager* gives an instruction changing the Works Information except
 - a change made in order to accept a Defect or
 - a change to the Works Information provided by the *Contractor* for his design which is made either at his request or to comply with other Works Information provided by the *Employer* or a change made in order to accept a value engineering proposal under clause Z15.
- (2) The *Employer* does not allow access to and use of a part of the Site by the later of its *access date* and the date shown on the Accepted Programme.
- (3) The *Employer* does not provide something which he is to provide by the date for providing it shown on the Accepted Programme.
- (4) The *Project Manager* gives an instruction to stop or not to start any work or to accelerate the *works* to achieve Completion before the Completion Date or to change a Key Date.
- (5) The *Employer* or Others
 - do not work within the times shown on the Accepted Programme,
 - do not work within the conditions stated in the Works Information or
 - carry out work on the Site that is not stated in the Works Information.
- (6) The *Project Manager* or the *Supervisor* does not reply to a communication from the *Contractor* within the period required by this contract.
- (7) The *Project Manager* gives an instruction for dealing with an object of value or of historical or other interest found within the Site.
- (8) The *Project Manager* or the *Supervisor* changes a decision which he has previously communicated to the *Contractor*.
- (9) The *Project Manager* withholds an acceptance (other than acceptance of a quotation for acceleration or for not correcting a Defect or acceptance of a proposal which does not comply with this contract) for a reason not stated in this contract.
- (10) The *Supervisor* instructs the *Contractor* to search for a Defect and no Defect is found unless the search is needed only because the *Contractor* gave

insufficient notice of doing work obstructing a required test or inspection.

(11) A test or inspection done by the *Supervisor* causes unnecessary delay.

(12) The *Contractor* encounters physical conditions which

- are within the Site,
- are not conditions of a type referred to in the GBR,
- are not weather conditions and
- an experienced contractor would have judged at the Contract Date to have such a small chance of occurring that it would have been unreasonable for him to have allowed for them.

Only the difference between the physical conditions encountered and those for which it would have been reasonable to have allowed is taken into account in assessing a compensation event.

(12A) The *Contractor* encounters conditions which:

- are within the Site,
- are of a type referred to in the GBR and
- are more adverse than the conditions set out in the GBR.

Only the difference between the conditions encountered and those set out in the GBR are taken into account in assessing a compensation event.

(13) A *weather measurement* is recorded

- within a calendar month,
- before the Completion Date for the whole of the *works* and
- at the place stated in the Contract Data

the value of which, by comparison with the *weather data*, is shown to occur on average less frequently than once in ten years.

Only the difference between the *weather measurement* and the weather which the *weather data* show to occur on average less frequently than once in ten years is taken into account in assessing a compensation event.

(14) An event which is an *Employer's* risk stated in this contract.

(15) The *Project Manager* certifies take over of a part of the works before both Completion and the Completion Date.

(16) The *Employer* does not provide materials, facilities and samples for tests and inspections as stated in the Works Information.

(17) The *Project Manager* notifies a correction to an assumption which he has stated about a compensation event.

(18) A breach of contract by the *Employer* which is not one of the other compensation events in this contract.

60.2 In judging the physical conditions for the purpose of assessing a compensation event under 60.1(12), the *Contractor* is assumed to have taken into account

- the Site Information,
- publicly available information referred to in the Site Information,
- information obtainable from a visual inspection of the Site and
- other information which an experienced contractor could reasonably be expected to have or to obtain.

60.3 If there is an ambiguity or inconsistency within the Site Information (including the information referred to in it), the *Contractor* is assumed to have taken into account the physical conditions more favourable to doing the work.

60.4 The *Contractor* takes all reasonable steps to mitigate the effects of any compensation event.

Notifying compensation events 61

61.1 For compensation events which arise from the *Project Manager* or the *Supervisor* giving an instruction or changing an earlier decision, the *Project Manager* notifies the *Contractor* of the compensation event at the time of giving the instruction or changing the earlier decision. The *Project Manager* also instructs the *Contractor* to submit quotations, unless the event arises from a fault of the *Contractor* or quotations have already been submitted. The *Contractor* puts the instruction or changed decision into effect.

61.2 The *Project Manager* may instruct the *Contractor* to submit quotations for a proposed instruction or a proposed changed decision. The *Contractor* does not put a proposed instruction or a proposed changed decision into effect.

61.3 Subject to clause 61.7, the *Contractor* notifies the *Project Manager* of an event which has happened or which he expects to happen as a compensation event if

- the *Contractor* believes that the event is a

compensation event and

- the *Project Manager* has not notified the event to the *Contractor*.

If the *Contractor* does not notify a compensation event within eight weeks of becoming aware of the event, he is not entitled to a change in the Prices, the Completion Date or a Key Date unless the *Project Manager* should have notified the event to the *Contractor* but did not.

61.4 If and to the extent the *Project Manager* decides that an event notified by the *Contractor*

- arises from or is contributed to by a fault of the *Contractor* or arises by reason of any error, omission, negligence, default, breach of contract or breach of statutory duty of the *Contractor* or any of its employees or agents or of any subcontractor or supplier of any tier or any of their employees or agents
- has not happened and is not expected to happen,
- has no effect upon Defined Cost, Completion or meeting a Key Date or
- is not one of the compensation events stated in this contract

he notifies the *Contractor* of his decision that the Prices, the Completion Date and the Key Dates are not to be changed.

If the *Project Manager* decides otherwise, he notifies the *Contractor* accordingly and instructs him to submit quotations or more information.

If the *Project Manager* does not notify his decision to the *Contractor* within either

- two weeks of the *Contractor's* notification or
- a longer period to which the *Contractor* has agreed,

the *Contractor* notifies the *Project Manager* to this effect. A failure by the *Project Manager* to reply within two weeks of this notification is treated as acceptance by the *Project Manager* that the event is a compensation event and an instruction to submit quotations.

61.5 If the *Project Manager* decides that the *Contractor* did not give an early warning of the event which an experienced contractor could have given, he notifies this decision to the *Contractor* when he instructs him to submit quotations.

61.6 If the *Project Manager* decides that the effects of a compensation event are too uncertain to be forecast reasonably, he states assumptions about the event in his instruction to the *Contractor* to submit quotations.

Assessment of the event is based on these assumptions. If any of them is later found to have been wrong, the *Project Manager* notifies a correction.

61.7 A compensation event is not notified after the *defects date*. No change in Prices is made in respect of any matter notified after the *defects date*.

Quotations for compensation events 62

62.1 After discussing with the *Contractor* different ways of dealing with the compensation event which are practicable, the *Project Manager* may instruct the *Contractor* to submit alternative quotations. The *Contractor* submits the required quotations to the *Project Manager* and may submit quotations for other methods of dealing with the compensation event which he considers practicable.

62.2 Quotations for compensation events comprise proposed changes to the Prices and any delay to the Completion Date and Key Dates assessed by the *Contractor*. The *Contractor* submits details of his assessment with each quotation. If the programme for remaining work is altered by the compensation event, the *Contractor* includes the alterations to the Accepted Programme in his quotation.

62.3 The *Contractor* submits quotations within three weeks of being instructed to do so by the *Project Manager*. The *Project Manager* replies within two weeks of the submission. His reply is

- an instruction to submit a revised quotation,
- an acceptance of a quotation,
- a notification that a proposed instruction will not be given or a proposed changed decision will not be made or
- a notification that he will be making his own assessment.

62.4 The *Project Manager* instructs the *Contractor* to submit a revised quotation only after explaining his reasons for doing so to the *Contractor*. The *Contractor* submits the revised quotation within three weeks of being instructed to do so.

62.5 The *Project Manager* extends the time allowed for

- the *Contractor* to submit quotations for a compensation event and
- the *Project Manager* to reply to a quotation

if the *Project Manager* and the *Contractor* agree to the extension before the submission or reply is due. The *Project Manager* notifies the extension that has been agreed to the *Contractor*.

62.6 If the *Project Manager* does not reply to a quotation within the time allowed, the *Contractor* notifies the *Project Manager* to this effect. If the *Contractor* submitted more than one quotation for the compensation event, he states in his notification which quotation he proposes is to be accepted. If the *Project Manager* does not reply to the notification within two weeks, and unless the quotation is for a proposed instruction or a proposed changed decision, the *Contractor's* notification is treated as an acceptance of the quotation by the *Project Manager*.

Assessing compensation events 63

63.1 The changes to the Prices are assessed as the effect of the compensation event upon

- the actual Defined Cost of the work already done,
- the forecast Defined Cost of the work not yet done and
- the resulting Fee.

The date when the *Project Manager* instructed or should have instructed the *Contractor* to submit quotations divides the work already done from the work not yet done.

63.2 If the effect of a compensation event (save for the type referred to in clause 60.1(12A)) is to reduce the total Defined Cost

- the Prices are proportionately reduced (save in relation to any value engineering proposals accepted under clause Z15) and
- the *Contractor* shall not be entitled to any payment in respect of loss of profit or loss of opportunity in respect of the same save in relation to any omission pursuant to clause Z16.1 that does not fall into the categories of the omissions referred to in clause Z16.2.

63.3 A delay to the Completion Date is assessed as the length of time that, due to the compensation event, planned Completion is later than planned Completion as shown on the Accepted Programme. A delay to a Key Date is assessed as the length of time that, due to the compensation event, the planned date when the Condition stated for a Key Date will be met is later than the date shown on the Accepted Programme.

63.4 The rights of the *Employer* and the *Contractor* to changes to the Prices, the Completion Date and the Key Dates are their only rights in respect of a compensation event.

63.5 If the *Project Manager* has notified the *Contractor* of his decision that the *Contractor* did not give an early warning of a compensation event which an experienced contractor could have given, the event is assessed as if the

Contractor had given early warning thereby enabling the *Project Manager* to have taken action to minimise or avoid the effects of such compensation event.

- 63.6 Assessment of the effect of a compensation event includes risk allowances for cost and time for matters which have a significant chance of occurring and are at the *Contractor's* risk under this contract.
- 63.7 Assessments are based upon the assumptions that the *Contractor* reacts competently and promptly to the compensation event, that any Defined Cost and time due to the event are reasonably incurred and that the Accepted Programme can be changed.
- 63.8 A compensation event which is an instruction to change the Works Information in order to resolve an ambiguity or inconsistency is assessed as if the Prices, the Completion Date and the Key Dates were for the interpretation most favourable to the Party which did not provide the Works Information.
- 63.9 If a change to the Works Information makes the description of the Condition for a Key Date incorrect, the *Project Manager* corrects the description. This correction is taken into account in assessing the compensation event for the change to the Works Information.
- 63.11 Not used.
- 63.12 Assessments for changed Prices for compensation events are in the form of changes to the Activity Schedule.
- 63.15 If the *Project Manager* and the *Contractor* agree, the *Contractor* assesses a compensation event using the Shorter Schedule of Cost Components. The *Project Manager* may make his own assessments using the Shorter Schedule of Cost Components.

The *Project Manager's* assessments 64

- 64.1 The *Project Manager* assesses a compensation event
- if the *Contractor* has not submitted a quotation and details of his assessment within the time allowed,
 - if the *Project Manager* decides that the *Contractor* has not assessed the compensation event correctly in a quotation and he does not instruct the *Contractor* to submit a revised quotation,
 - if, when the *Contractor* submits quotations for a compensation event, he has not submitted a programme or alterations to a programme which this contract requires him to submit or

- if, when the *Contractor* submits quotations for a compensation event, the *Project Manager* has not accepted the *Contractor's* latest programme for one of the reasons stated in this contract.

64.2 The *Project Manager* assesses a compensation event using his own assessment of the programme for the remaining work if

- there is no Accepted Programme or
- the *Contractor* has not submitted a programme or alterations to a programme for acceptance as required by this contract.

64.3 The *Project Manager* notifies the *Contractor* of his assessment of a compensation event and gives him details of it within the period allowed for the *Contractor's* submission of his quotation for the same event. This period starts when the need for the *Project Manager's* assessment becomes apparent.

64.4 If the *Project Manager* does not assess a compensation event within the time allowed, the *Contractor* notifies the *Project Manager* to this effect. If the *Contractor* submitted more than one quotation for the compensation event, he states in his notification which quotation he proposes is to be accepted. If the *Project Manager* does not reply within two weeks of this notification the notification is treated as acceptance of the *Contractor's* quotation by the *Project Manager*.

Implementing compensation events 65

65.1 A compensation event is implemented when

- the *Project Manager* notifies his acceptance of the *Contractor's* quotation,
- the *Project Manager* notifies the *Contractor* of his own assessment or
- a *Contractor's* quotation is treated as having been accepted by the *Project Manager*.

65.2 The assessment of a compensation event is not revised if a forecast upon which it is based is shown by later recorded information to have been wrong.

65.4 The changes to the Prices, the Completion Date and the Key Dates are included in the notification implementing a compensation event.

7 Title

The Employer's title to Plant and Materials and Equipment 70

70.1 Whatever title the *Contractor* has to Plant and Materials passes to the *Employer* if it has been brought within the Working Areas. Notwithstanding the foregoing, title passes to the *Employer* on payment being made by the *Employer* to the *Contractor* for Plant and Materials outside the Working Areas. Title to Equipment purchased for work included in this contract passes to the *Employer* on payment being made by the *Employer* to the *Contractor* for such Equipment.

70.2 Title to Plant and Materials or Equipment passes back to the *Contractor* if it is removed from the Working Areas with the *Project Manager's* permission.

70.3 No payment is made to the *Contractor* on account of Plant and Materials which are outside the Working Areas unless the *Project Manager* has given his permission and the *Contractor* has provided an on demand form of bond in the full amount of such payment in the form set out in Annexure 5, Part B to this contract provided by a bank or insurer which the *Project Manager* has accepted. If the rating of the provider of the bond as published by Standard & Poors falls below "A" and if the *Employer* so requests, the *Contractor* provides to the *Employer* within 35 days of such request a bond in the same form and amount (net of any claims previously made on the bond) as that originally provided and from a bank or insurer which the *Project Manager* has accepted provided always that failure by the *Contractor* to provide to the *Employer* a replacement bond will not of itself constitute default under the contract sufficient to enable the *Employer* to make a demand under the original bond or terminate the contract. The cost of the provision of any such replacement bond constitutes Defined Cost.

A reason for not accepting a bank or insurer is that it is not licensed to carry out surety business in the United Kingdom or that its commercial position is not strong enough to carry the bond. Its commercial position will not (unless the *Project Manager* agrees otherwise) be strong enough if it does not have a rating of "A" (Standard & Poors) or equivalent.

70.4 In addition immediately on payment and without any further act being necessary title shall pass to the *Employer* and the *Contractor* shall ensure that the Plant and Materials are clearly tagged, identified as the *Employer's* and set aside for the *Employer*. Risk in such Plant and Materials does not pass on payment.

Marking Equipment, Plant and Materials outside the Working 71

Areas

71.1 The *Supervisor* marks Equipment and Plant and Materials which are outside the Working Areas if

- this contract identifies them for payment and
- the *Contractor* has prepared them for marking as the Works Information requires.

Removing Equipment 72

72.1 The *Contractor* removes Equipment from the Site when it is no longer needed unless the *Project Manager* allows it to be left in the *works*.

Objects and materials within the Site 73

73.1 The *Contractor* has no title to an object of value or of historical or other interest within the Site. The *Contractor* notifies the *Project Manager* when such an object is found and the *Project Manager* instructs the *Contractor* how to deal with it. The *Contractor* does not move the object without instructions.

73.2 The *Contractor* has title to materials from excavation and demolition only as stated in the Works Information.

8 Risks and insurance

Employer's risks 80

80.1 The following are *Employer's* risks.

- Claims, proceedings, compensation and costs payable which are, subject to the *Contractor's* obligations under clause 27.4B and 27.4C, due to
 - use or occupation of the Site by the *works* or for the purpose of the *works* which is the unavoidable result of the *works*,
 - negligence, breach of statutory duty or interference with any legal right by the *Employer* or by any person employed by or contracted to him except the *Contractor* or
 - a fault of the *Employer* or a fault in his design.
- Loss of or damage to Plant and Materials supplied to the *Contractor* by the *Employer*, or by Others on the *Employer's* behalf, until the *Contractor* has received and accepted them.
- Loss of or damage to the *works*, Plant and Materials due to
 - war, civil war, rebellion, revolution, insurrection, terrorism, military or usurped power,
 - strikes, riots and civil commotion not confined to the *Contractor's* employees or
 - radioactive contamination.
- Loss of or wear or damage to the parts of the *works* taken over by the *Employer*, except loss, wear or damage occurring before the issue of the Defects Certificate which is due to
 - a Defect,
 - an event occurring before take over which was not itself an *Employer's* risk or
 - the activities of the *Contractor* on the Site after take over.
- Loss of or wear or damage to the *works* and any Equipment, Plant and Materials retained on the Site by the *Employer* after a termination, except loss, wear or damage due to the activities of the *Contractor* on the Site after the termination.

- Additional *Employer's* risks stated in the Contract Data.

80.2 Except as provided above, the *Employer* carries no risk in relation to Equipment notwithstanding the passing of title to the *Employer* in accordance with this contract.

The Contractor's risks 81

81.1 From the *starting date* until the Defects Certificate has been issued, the risks which are not carried by the *Employer* are carried by the *Contractor*.

Repairs 82

82.1 Until the Defects Certificate has been issued and unless otherwise instructed by the *Project Manager*, the *Contractor* promptly replaces loss of and repairs damage to the *works* and Plant and Materials.

Indemnity 83

83.1 Each Party indemnifies the other against claims, proceedings, compensation and costs due to an event which is at his risk.

83.2 The liability of each Party to indemnify the other is reduced if events at the other Party's risk contributed to the claims, proceedings, compensation and costs. The reduction is in proportion to the extent that events which were at the other Party's risk contributed, taking into account each Party's responsibilities under this contract.

Insurance cover 84

84.1 The *Contractor* provides the insurances stated in the Insurance Table except any insurance which the *Employer* is to provide as stated in the Contract Data. The *Contractor* provides additional insurances as stated in the Contract Data.

84.2A The first and third insurances in the Insurance Table are in the joint names of the Parties and all subcontractors and suppliers of any tier. The second insurance in the Insurance Table is in the joint names of the Parties.

84.2B The insurances provided by the *Contractor* provide cover for events which are at the *Contractor's* risk from the *starting date* until the Defects Certificate or a termination certificate has been issued.

84.2C The insurance requirements under this contract do not relieve the *Contractor* from any of his other obligations and liabilities under this contract.

84.2D The insurances provided by the *Contractor* are placed with a reputable insurer or insurers which the *Project Manager* has accepted. A reason for not accepting an insurer is that it does not have a rating of "A" (Standard & Poors) or equivalent or is not authorised to underwrite such risks in the European Union.

INSURANCE TABLE

Insurance against	Minimum amount of cover or minimum limit of indemnity
Loss of or damage to the <i>works</i> , Plant and Materials	The replacement cost subject to the amount stated in the Contract Data
Loss of or damage to Equipment	The replacement cost subject to any amount stated in the Contract Data
Liability for loss of or damage to property (except the <i>works</i> , Plant and Materials and Equipment) and liability for bodily injury to or death of a person (not an employee of the <i>Contractor</i>) caused by activity in connection with this contract	The amount stated in the Contract Data for any one occurrence with cross liability so that the insurance applies to the Parties separately
Liability for death of or bodily injury to employees of the <i>Contractor</i> arising out of and in the course of their employment in connection with this contract	The greater of the amount required by the Applicable Law and the amount stated in the Contract Data for any one event
Liability for failure of the <i>Contractor</i> to use the skill and care normally used by professionals providing services similar to the services provided by the <i>Contractor</i> in connection with the <i>works</i>	The amount stated in the Contract Data in respect of each claim without limit to the number of claims

Insurance policies **85**

- 85.1 Before the *starting date* and on each renewal of the insurance policy until the *defects date*, the *Contractor* submits to the *Project Manager* for acceptance certificates and policies which state that the insurance required by this contract is in force and the terms on which it is held. The certificates and policies are signed by the *Contractor's* insurer or insurance broker. A reason for not accepting the certificates and policies is that they do not comply with this contract.
- 85.2 Insurance policies include a waiver by the insurers of their subrogation rights against directors and other employees of every insured except where there is fraud.
- 85.3 The Parties comply and the *Contractor* shall procure that all subcontractors and suppliers of any tier shall comply with the terms and conditions of the insurance policies.
- 85.4 Any amount not recovered from an insurer (including any deductible under an insurance policy provided by the *Employer*) and any loss adjuster fees relating to claims

within any deductible is borne by the *Employer* for events which are at his risk and by the *Contractor* for events which are at his risk.

If the *Contractor* does not insure 86

86.1 The *Employer* may insure a risk which this contract requires the *Contractor* to insure if the *Contractor* does not submit a required certificate. The cost of this insurance to the *Employer* is paid by the *Contractor*.

Insurance by the *Employer* 87

87.1 The *Project Manager* submits policies for insurances provided by the *Employer* to the *Contractor* for acceptance before the *starting date* and afterwards as the *Contractor* instructs. The *Contractor* accepts the policies if they comply with this contract.

87.2 The *Contractor's* acceptance of an insurance policy provided by the *Employer* does not change the responsibility of the *Employer* to provide the insurances stated in the Contract Data.

87.3 The *Contractor* may insure a risk which this contract requires the *Employer* to insure if the *Employer* does not submit a required policy. The cost of this insurance to the *Contractor* is paid by the *Employer*.

9 Termination

Termination

90

- 90.1 If either Party wishes to terminate the *Contractor's* employment he notifies the *Project Manager* and the other Party giving details of his reason for terminating. The *Project Manager* issues a termination certificate to both Parties promptly if the reason complies with this contract.
- 90.2 The *Contractor* may terminate only for a reason identified in the Termination Table. The *Employer* may terminate for any reason. The procedures followed and the amounts due on termination are in accordance with the Termination Table.

TERMINATION TABLE

Terminating Party	Reason	Procedure	Amount due
The <i>Employer</i>	A reason other than R1-R22	P1, P2, P3 and P5	A1, A2 and A4
	R1-R15 or R18 or R22	P1, P2, P3 and P5	A1 and A3
	R17 or R20	P1, P2, P3 and P5	A1 and A2
	R21	P1, P2, P3 and P5	A1 and A2
The <i>Contractor</i>	R1-R10	P1, P4 and P5	A1 and A2
	R16 or R19	P1, P4 and P5	A1, A2 and A4
	R17 or R20	P1, P4 and P5	A1 and A2

- 90.3 The procedures for termination are implemented immediately after the *Project Manager* has issued a termination certificate.
- 90.4 Within thirteen weeks of termination, the *Project Manager* certifies a final payment to or from the *Contractor* which is the *Project Manager's* assessment of the amount due on termination less the total of previous payments. Payment

is made within three weeks of the *Project Manager's* certificate.

90.5 After a termination certificate has been issued, the *Contractor* does no further work necessary to Provide the Works.

Reasons for termination 91

91.1 Either Party may terminate if the other Party has done one of the following or its equivalent.

- If the other Party is an individual and has
 - presented his petition for bankruptcy (R1),
 - had a bankruptcy order made against him (R2),
 - had a receiver appointed over his assets (R3) or
 - made an arrangement with his creditors (R4).
- If the other Party is a company or partnership and has
 - had a winding-up order made against it (R5),
 - had a provisional liquidator appointed to it (R6),
 - passed a resolution for winding-up (other than in order to amalgamate or reconstruct) (R7),
 - had an administration order made against it (R8),
 - had a receiver, receiver and manager, administrator or administrative receiver appointed over the whole or a substantial part of its undertaking or assets (R9) or
 - made an arrangement with its creditors (R10).

any such reason shall be known as an "**Act of Insolvency**" for the purposes of clause 50.6B and Z25.5.

91.2 The *Project Manager* notifies and the *Employer* may terminate (whether or not such notification is provided) if the *Contractor* has defaulted in one of the following ways and not put the default right within four weeks of notification of such default by the *Project Manager* or the *Employer*.

- Failed to comply with his obligations (R11).

- Not provided a bond or guarantee which this contract requires (R12).
 - Appointed a Subcontractor for substantial work before the *Project Manager* has accepted the Subcontractor (R13).
- 91.3 The *Employer* may terminate immediately if the *Contractor* has defaulted in one of the following ways.
- The *Contractor* commits a Prohibited Act (R22)
 - Broken a health or safety regulation or a health or safety requirement of this contract (R15).
- 91.3A The *Employer* may terminate immediately if the *Contractor* has substantially hindered the *Employer* or Others (R14) and not stopped such hindrance within four weeks of a notification by the *Project Manager* to the *Contractor* of such hindrance.
- 91.4 Save where the *Employer* has complied with clause 51.2A, the *Contractor* may terminate if the *Employer* has not paid an amount certified by the *Project Manager* within thirteen weeks of the date of the certificate (R16) provided always that the *Contractor* has given written notification to the *Employer* of such intention to terminate at least four (4) weeks prior to any such termination and the *Employer* has not paid the amount due within that period.
- 91.5 Either Party may terminate if the Parties have been released under the law from further performance of the whole of this contract (R17).
- 91.6 If the *Project Manager* has instructed the *Contractor* to stop or not to start any substantial work or all work and an instruction allowing the work to re-start or start has not been given within thirteen weeks,
- the *Employer* may terminate if the instruction was due to a default by the *Contractor* (R18),
 - providing the *Contractor* has given written notification to the *Employer* of an intention to terminate at least four (4) weeks prior to expiry of the above 13 weeks and no instruction allowing the work to restart or start has been given within that period, the *Contractor* may terminate if the instruction was due to a default by the *Employer* (R19) and
 - providing written notification of an intention to terminate is given to the other Party at least four (4) weeks prior to expiry of the above 13 weeks and no instruction allowing the work to restart or start has been given within that period, either Party may terminate if the instruction was due to any other

reason (R20).

91.7 The *Employer* may terminate if an event occurs which

- stops the *Contractor* completing the *works* or
- stops the *Contractor* completing the *works* by the date shown on the Accepted Programme and is forecast to delay Completion by more than 13 weeks,

and which

- neither Party could prevent and
- an experienced contractor would have judged at the Contract Date to have such a small chance of occurring that it would have been unreasonable for him to have allowed for it (R21).

Procedures on termination 92

92.1 On termination, the *Employer* may complete the *works* and may use any Plant and Materials and Equipment to which he has title (P1).

92.2 The procedure on termination also includes one or more of the following as set out in the Termination Table.

P2 The *Employer* may instruct the *Contractor* to leave the Site and the Working Areas, remove any Equipment, Plant and Materials from the Site and the Working Areas and assign the benefit of any subcontract or other contract related to performance of this contract to the *Employer*.

P3 The *Employer* may use any Equipment to which the *Contractor* has title to complete the *works*. The *Contractor* promptly removes the Equipment from Site when the *Project Manager* notifies him that the *Employer* no longer requires it to complete the *works*.

P4 The *Contractor* leaves the Working Areas and removes the Equipment to which the *Contractor* has title.

P5 The *Contractor* gives to the *Employer* or the *Employer's* nominee all information in its possession relating to the *works* or this contract that the *Employer* may request

Payment on termination 93

93.1 The amount due on termination includes (A1)

- an amount due assessed as for normal payments,
- the Defined Cost for Plant and Materials

- within the Working Areas or
- to which the *Employer* has title and of which the *Contractor* has to accept delivery,
- other Defined Cost reasonably incurred in expectation of completing the whole of the *works*,
- any amounts retained by the *Employer* and
- a deduction of any un-repaid balance of an advanced payment.

93.2 The amount due on termination also includes one or more of the following as set out in the Termination Table. For the avoidance of doubt the *Contractor* is not entitled to claim any loss of profit (save to the extent such loss might be included in any amount recoverable under A4) or other costs or losses arising from any termination.

A2 The forecast Defined Cost of removing the Equipment.

A3 A deduction of the forecast of the additional cost to the *Employer* of completing the whole of the *works* together with the amount of any loss or expense or additional cost incurred or suffered by the *Employer* and arising out of the termination in relation to the event entitling the *Employer* to terminate.

A4 A sum equivalent to 25% of the sum calculated by applying the *direct fee percentage* to any excess of the total of the Prices at the Contract Date over the Price for Work Done to Date.

93.4 If there is a termination, the *Project Manager* assesses the *Contractor's* share after he has certified termination. His assessment uses, as the Price for Work Done to Date, the total of the Defined Cost which the *Contractor* has paid and which he is committed to pay for work done before termination. The assessment uses as the total of the Prices

- the lump sum price for each activity which has been completed and
- a proportion of the lump sum price for each incomplete activity which is the proportion of the work in the activity which has been completed.

93.6 The *Project Manager's* assessment of the *Contractor's* share is added to the amount due to the *Contractor* on termination if there has been a saving or deducted if there has been an excess.

DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Option W2A

- Dispute Resolution** W2A.1 Any dispute or difference between the Parties as to the construction of this contract or any matter or thing of whatsoever nature arising under this contract or in connection therewith (a "Dispute") shall be resolved pursuant to the terms of this clause W2A.
- Managerial Discussions** W2A.2 Without prejudice to the Parties' rights at any time to refer Disputes to adjudication in accordance with this clause W2A the parties shall each use their reasonable endeavours to resolve any Dispute which may arise by means of prompt, bona fide discussion at a managerial level appropriate to the Dispute in question.
- Adjudication Procedure** W2A.3 Either party may give notice at any time of its intention to refer to adjudication a Dispute arising out of or in connection with this contract and such adjudication shall be conducted in accordance with The Scheme for Construction Contracts (England and Wales) Regulations 1998 (Amendment) (England) Regulations 2011. The adjudicator shall be agreed between the Parties from the *panel of adjudicators* whose identities are referred to in the Contract Data (or such replacements or additional members as are notified to the *Contractor*) or failing which the adjudicator shall be nominated by the President or Vice President of the Institution of Civil Engineers from such panel provided that prior to such nomination either Party shall have the right to identify not more than one member of the panel who is not to be nominated to conduct that adjudication. If the Contract Data does not specify the identities of the *panel of adjudicators* the adjudicator shall be either agreed by the Parties or nominated by the President or Vice President of the Institution of Civil Engineers.
- Joinder** W2A.4 (a) If a Dispute arising under this contract raises issues of fact or law which are the same as, or relate to issues raised in an unresolved dispute between the *Employer* and any Other (a "Related Dispute"):
- (i) the *Employer* may require a representative of the parties in the Related Dispute to meet with the parties under this contract and endeavour to resolve both the Related Dispute and the Dispute; and
 - (ii) the *Employer* may refer the Related Dispute to an adjudicator or court to which the Dispute has been referred under this contract or may refer the Dispute to an adjudicator or court to which the Related Dispute had been referred and the proceedings shall be consolidated, save where the adjudicator or court shall in its absolute discretion determine that it is not

possible to consolidate the proceedings; and

- (iii) any dispute as to whether the Dispute raises issues of fact or law or fact and law which are the same as or related to issues of fact or law in the Related Dispute shall be resolved by the adjudicator or court to which the Dispute and the Related Dispute have been referred, provided that, if the adjudicator or court decides that such issues of fact or law do not arise in the Related Dispute this clause W2A.4 shall cease to apply; and
 - (iv) the adjudicator or court to whom the Dispute and the Related Dispute have been referred shall have power to make such decisions, directions and all necessary orders and awards in respect of the Dispute and the Related Dispute in the same way as if the procedure of the High Court as to joining one or more defendants or joining co-defendants or third parties was available to the parties and to him.
- (b) The *Employer* may only refer a Related Dispute to the adjudicator appointed in relation to a Dispute if the adjudicator receives particulars of the Related Dispute within seven days of the referral of the Dispute to the adjudicator under this contract and may only refer a Dispute to the adjudicator appointed in relation to a Related Dispute if the adjudicator receives particulars of the Dispute within seven days of the referral of the Related Dispute to the adjudicator.

**Final and Binding
Decision**

W2A.5

The Parties may agree that the adjudicator's decision shall be final and binding and shall finally determine any Dispute, or in the absence of such agreement may otherwise refer such Dispute to the courts of England and Wales for further determination

SECONDARY OPTION CLAUSES

Option X1: Price adjustment for inflation

Defined terms	X1	
	X1.1	(a) The Base Date Index (B) is the latest available index before the <i>base date</i> . (b) The Latest Index (L) is the latest available index before the date of assessment of an amount due. (c) The Price Adjustment Factor is the total of the products of each of the proportions stated in the Contract Data multiplied by $(L - B)/B$ for the index linked to it.
Price Adjustment Factor	X1.2	If an index is changed after it has been used in calculating a Price Adjustment Factor, the calculation is repeated and a correction included in the next assessment of the amount due. The Price Adjustment Factor calculated at the Completion Date for the whole of the <i>works</i> is used for calculating price adjustment after this date.
Compensation events	X1.3	The Defined Cost for compensation events is assessed using the <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Defined Cost current at the time of assessing the compensation event adjusted to <i>base date</i> by dividing by one plus the Price Adjustment Factor for the last assessment of the amount due and• Defined Cost at <i>base date</i> levels for amounts calculated from rates stated in the Contract Data for employees and Equipment.
Price adjustment	X1.5	Each time the amount due is assessed, an amount for price adjustment is added to the total of the Prices which is the sum of <ul style="list-style-type: none">• the change in the Price for Work Done to Date since the last assessment of the amount due multiplied by $(PAF/(1 + PAF))$ where PAF is the Price Adjustment Factor for the date of the current assessment and• correcting amounts, not included elsewhere, which arise from changes to indices used for assessing previous amounts for price adjustment.

Option X2: Changes in the law

Changes in the law	X2	
	X2.1	A change in the Applicable Law is a compensation event if it occurs after two years from the Contract Date. The <i>Project Manager</i> may notify the <i>Contractor</i> of a compensation event for a change in the law and instruct him to submit quotations. If the effect of a compensation event which is a change in the law is to reduce the total Defined Cost, the Prices are reduced.

Option X4: Parent company guarantee

Parent company guarantee X4

- X4.1 If a parent company owns the *Contractor*, the *Contractor* gives to the *Employer* a guarantee by the ultimate parent company of the *Contractor's* performance in the form set out in Annexure 7 to this contract. The guarantee is given at the Contract Date unless the *Employer* (in its sole discretion) gives its prior written consent to the guarantee being given by a later date.
- X4.2 If the *Contractor* is an incorporated joint venture, the ultimate parent company of each shareholder in the *Contractor* gives to the *Employer* a guarantee of the *Contractor's* performance in the form set out in Annexure 7 to this contract. The guarantee is given at the Contract Date unless the *Employer* (in its sole discretion) gives its prior written consent to the guarantee being given by a later date.
- X4.3 If the *Contractor* comprises two or more companies acting in an unincorporated joint venture, consortium, partnership or otherwise, each such company gives to the *Employer* a guarantee by its ultimate parent company of such company's performance in the form set out in Annexure 7 to this contract. The guarantee is given at the Contract Date unless the *Employer* (in its sole discretion) gives its prior written consent to the guarantee being given by a later date.
- X4.4 If the guarantor providing a guarantee required pursuant to this clause X4 is not a company registered in England and Wales, such guarantor shall provide to the *Employer* a legal opinion in the form set out in Annexure 8 on the guarantor's execution of any such guarantee.
- X4.5 Upon any novation of this contract in accordance with clause Z5 the *Contractor* shall give to the *Employer* further guarantees and legal opinions on identical terms as any guarantees and legal opinions required pursuant to clause X4.1 to X4.4.

Option X5: Sectional Completion

Sectional Completion X5

- X5.1 In these *conditions of contract*, unless stated as the whole of the *works*, each reference and clause relevant to
- the *works*,
 - Completion and
 - Completion Date

applies, as the case may be, to either the whole of the *works* or any *section* of the *works*.

Option X7: Delay damages

Delay damages X7

- X7.1 The *Contractor* pays delay damages at the rate stated in the Contract Data from the Completion Date for each day until the earlier of
- Completion and
 - the date on which the *Employer* takes over the *works*.
- X7.2 If the Completion Date is changed to a later date after delay damages have been paid, the *Employer* repays the overpayment of damages with interest. Interest is assessed from the date of payment to the date of repayment and the date of repayment is an assessment date.
- X7.3 If the *Employer* takes over a part of the *works* before Completion, the delay damages are reduced from the date on which the part is taken over. The *Project Manager* assesses the benefit to the *Employer* of taking over the part of the *works* as a proportion of the benefit to the *Employer* of taking over the whole of the *works* not previously taken over. The delay damages are reduced in this proportion.

Option X8: Collateral warranty agreements

Collateral warranty agreements X8

- X8.1 The *Contractor* enters into *collateral warranty agreements* in the forms set out in Annexure 6 to this contract in favour of each of the parties identified in the Contract Data on execution of this contract or within 14 days of the identity of the beneficiary being given to the *Contractor*.

Option X13: Performance bond

Performance bond X13

- X13.1 The *Contractor* gives the *Employer* a performance bond, provided by a bank or insurer which the *Project Manager* has accepted, for the amount stated in the Contract Data and in the form set out in Annexure 5, Part A to this contract.
- X13.2 If the bond was not given by the Contract Date, it is given to the *Employer* within four weeks of the Contract Date.
- X13.3 After Completion of the whole of the *works* the *Contractor* may give the *Employer* a replacement performance bond

in an amount equivalent to 2.5% of the tendered total of the Prices specified in the Contract Data provided always that such replacement bond shall be in the same form and be provided by the same bank or insurer as the original performance bond. On receipt of such replacement bond the *Employer* shall release the original bond to the *Contractor* provided that the *Employer* may retain the original bond if a Dispute exists on or after Completion of the whole of the works.

X13.4 If the rating of the provider of a performance bond as published by Standard & Poors falls below "A" and if the *Employer* so requests, the *Contractor* provides to the *Employer* within 35 days of such request a bond in the same form and amount (net of any claims previously made on the bond) as that originally provided and from a bank or insurer which the *Project Manager* has accepted provided always that failure by the *Contractor* to provide to the *Employer* a replacement bond will not of itself constitute default under the contract sufficient to enable the *Employer* to make a demand under the original bond or terminate the contract. The cost of the provision of any such replacement bond constitutes Defined Cost.

X13.5 A reason for not accepting a bank or insurer is that it is not licensed to carry out surety business in the United Kingdom or that its commercial position is not strong enough to carry the bond. Its commercial position will not (unless the *Project Manager* agrees otherwise) be strong enough if it does not have a rating of "A" (Standard & Poors) or equivalent.

Option X18: Limitation of liability

Limitation of liability X18

The *Contractor's* total liability to the *Employer* for all matters arising under or in connection with this contract, other than the excluded matters, is limited to the amount stated in the Contract Data and applies in contract, tort or delict and otherwise to the extent allowed under the *law of the contract*.

The excluded matters are amounts payable by the *Contractor* as stated in this contract for

- *Contractor's* share, and
- repayment of Disallowed Cost.

Option X20: Key Performance Indicators

Incentives

X20.1 A Key Performance Indicator is an aspect of performance by the *Contractor* for which a target is stated in the Incentive Schedule. The Incentive Schedule is the *incentive schedule* unless later changed in accordance

with this contract.

- X20.2 From the *starting date* until the Defects Certificate has been issued, the *Contractor* reports to the *Project Manager* his performance against each of the Key Performance Indicators. Reports are provided at the intervals stated in the Contract Data and include the forecast final measurement against each indicator.
- X20.3 If the *Contractor's* forecast final measurement against a Key Performance Indicator will not achieve the target stated in the Incentive Schedule, he submits to the *Project Manager* his proposals for improving performance.
- X20.4 The *Contractor* is paid the amount stated in the Incentive Schedule if the target stated for a Key Performance Indicator is improved upon or achieved. Payment of the amount is due when the target has been improved upon or achieved.
- X20.5 The *Employer* may add a Key Performance Indicator and associated payment to the Incentive Schedule but may not delete or reduce a payment stated in the Incentive Schedule.

OPTION Y

Option Y(UK)3: The Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999

Third party rights Y(UK)3

- Y3.1 A person or organisation who is not one of the Parties may enforce a term of this contract under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 only if the term and the person or organisation are stated in the Contract Data.

OPTION Z

Option Z: Additional conditions of contract

Additional conditions of contract Z1

Z1.1 The *additional conditions of contract* stated in the Contract Data are part of this contract.

Training Z2

Z2.1 The *Employer* is not responsible for the adequacy or otherwise of the training of any staff of the *Contractor* or a subcontractor or supplier of any tier whether or not such staff were trained at any tunnelling academy established by the *Employer*. For the avoidance of doubt the *Employer* is under no obligation to establish any such academy and in the event any such academy is established but is unable to offer adequate training the *Employer* shall have no responsibility for the same.

Equality and diversity Z3

Z3.1 Without limiting the generality of any other provision of the contract, the *Contractor*:

- complies with all relevant enactments in force from time to time relating to discrimination in employment and the promotion of equal opportunities;
- acknowledges that the *Employer* is under a duty by virtue of a direction under section 155 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 in respect of section 404(2) of that Act to have due regard to the need to:
 - promote equality of opportunity for all persons irrespective of their race, sex, disability, age, sexual orientation or religion;
 - eliminate unlawful discrimination; and
 - promote good relations between persons of different racial groups, religious beliefs and sexual orientation,

and in Providing the Works, the *Contractor* assists and co-operates with the *Employer* where possible to enable the *Employer* to satisfy its duty; and

- assists and co-operates with the *Employer* where possible to enable the *Employer* to comply with its duties under section 1 and

section 149 of the Equality Act 2010 as and when section 1 and/or section 149 come into force, including any amendment or re-enactment of section 1 or section 149, and any guidance, enactment, order, regulation or instrument made pursuant to these sections.

Crime and disorder Z3.2

The *Contractor* acknowledges that the *Employer* is under a duty under Section 17 of the Crime and Disorder Act, 1998 to

- have due regard to the impact of crime, disorder and community safety in the exercise of the *Employer's* duties,
- where appropriate, identify actions to reduce levels of crime and disorder, and
- without prejudice to any other obligation imposed on the *Employer*, exercise its functions with due regard to the likely effect of the exercise of those functions on, and the need to do all that it reasonably can to prevent, crime and disorder in its area.

Assignment Z4

The *Contractor* does not assign the contract or any part thereof or any benefit or interest therein or thereunder without the prior written consent of the *Employer*. The *Employer* may assign the contract or any part thereof or any benefit or interest therein or thereunder.

Novation Z5

Z5.1 The *Contractor* shall within fourteen days of the *Employer's* request execute and deliver to the *Employer*:

- any guarantees required by clause X4.5;
- any legal opinions required by clause X4.4 and Z26.2; and
- a deed of novation in the form annexed at Annexure 4 with the *Employer* and any New Employer, or any nominee of such New Employer; and/or
- a deed of novation in the form annexed at Annexure 4 with the *Employer* and a contractor or an operator of any depot or an operator of the railway transport system the subject of the Programme (as the *Employer* directs).

Z5.2 If the *Contractor* does not execute and deliver such deed of novation to the *Employer* within such time period then no further payment is due to the *Contractor* until the *Contractor* has executed and delivered such deed of novation to the *Employer*.

Project Bank Account Z6

- Defined terms** Z6.1 (1) Bank Terms and Conditions means the terms and conditions for the operation of the Project Bank Account as agreed between the *Employer* and the *project bank*.
- (2) Project Bank Account is the account in the name of the *Employer* used for the sole purpose of receiving payments from the *Employer* and making payments of Defined Cost and Fee.
- (3) Trust Deed is an agreement between the *Employer* and the *Contractor* in the form contained in the Works Information relating to the Project Bank Account.

Project Bank Account Z6.2 The *Employer* establishes the Project Bank Account with the *project bank* within three weeks of the Contract Date.

Z6.3 Unless stated otherwise in this contract, the *Employer* pays any charges and the *Employer* is paid any interest made by the *project bank*.

Z6.4 The *Contractor* provides to the *Project Manager* copies of communications with the *project bank* in connection with the Project Bank Account.

Z6.5 On or before the final date for payment, the *Employer* makes payment to the Project Bank Account of the amount which is due to be paid to the *Contractor*.

Z6.6 The *Contractor* makes payment to the Project Bank Account of any amount not paid by the *Employer* and required to make payment in full to his subcontractors and suppliers.

Z6.7 The *Contractor* makes payments from the Project Bank Account of Defined Cost and Fee in accordance with the Works Information.

Z6.8 The *Contractor* is responsible for the proper operation of all payments from the Project Bank Account and complies with the Bank Terms and Conditions.

Z6.9 A payment which is due from the *Contractor* to the *Employer* is not made through the Project Bank Account.

Effect of payment Z6.10 Payments made into the Project Bank Account are treated as payments from the *Employer* to the *Contractor* in accordance with this contract.

Trust Deed Z6.11 The *Employer* and the *Contractor* sign the Trust Deed before the first assessment date.

Termination Z6.12 If the *Project Manager* issues a termination certificate, no further payments are made into the Project Bank Account.

Z6.13 The *Employer* closes the Project Bank Account following the last payment from the Project Bank Account of an amount

due and provides evidence thereof to the *Project Manager*.

Interface Z7

The *Contractor* pays to the *Employer* amounts paid by the *Employer* to Others who are engaged or required by the *Employer* to carry out works (other than the *works*), to provide services or from whom consents, licences, or releases are required by the *Employer* on or in connection with the Project or the Programme because of any:-

- default;
- negligence; or
- failure to comply with this contract,

by the *Contractor*.

The Parties' use of material Z8

Background Rights Z8A

Z8A.1 The Background Rights shall remain the absolute unencumbered property of the owner of such rights at the date of this contract. No party will make any representation or do any act which may be taken to indicate that it has any right, title or interest in or to the ownership or use of any of the Background Rights of the other party except under the terms of this contract, and each party acknowledges that nothing contained in this contract shall give it any right, title or interest in or to the Background Rights of the other party save as granted in this contract.

Z8A.2 (a) The *Contractor* confirms that it will be able to Provide the Works without using or incorporating its Background Rights therein and that the *Employer* will be able to use the *works* to develop, implement and operate the Programme both during the term of this contract and thereafter without needing a right to use any such Background Rights.

(b) In the event that the *Employer* consents to the use or incorporation of the *Contractor's* Background Rights to Provide the Works, the *Contractor* grants the *Employer* and its appointee a non-exclusive irrevocable and royalty free licence to copy and use the Background Rights of the *Contractor* for the purposes of the Programme. The licence shall include the right to grant sub-licences without the consent of the *Contractor*. The *Contractor* shall not be liable for any use of the Background Rights other than for their originally intended purpose.

Foreground Rights and Materials Z8B

Z8B.1 Except where inconsistent with the *Contractor's* rights under the terms of the Lift and Escalator sub-contracts all

Foreground Rights and Materials shall vest in and be the property of the *Employer* on their creation. To the extent that any such Foreground Rights or Materials vest in the *Contractor* or any subcontractor or supplier of any tier or other third party engaged by the *Contractor* in performing this contract, the *Contractor* hereby:

- (a) assigns to the *Employer* (or shall procure that the *Employer* is granted an assignment of) all such present and future Foreground Rights immediately upon creation; and
- (b) transfers to the *Employer* (or shall procure that the relevant owner transfers) ownership in such present or future Materials immediately upon creation.

Z8B.2 The *Contractor* shall in engaging or employing any Subcontractor enter into an enforceable written contract with such party which provides that:

- (a) all Foreground Rights and Materials created by the Subcontractor and subcontractors or suppliers of any tier pursuant to such contract shall vest in and becomes the property of the *Employer* immediately upon creation;
- (b) upon such vesting, the *Employer* shall become entitled to exclusive perpetual and unrestricted rights of use and ownership of such Foreground Rights and Materials; and
- (c) the *Employer* or its nominee shall be able to enforce the rights of the *Contractor* against such Subcontractor and subcontractors or suppliers of any tier pursuant to the terms of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999;

Z8B.3 The *Contractor* shall provide a copy of any contract proposed pursuant to clause Z8B.2 to the *Project Manager* for approval and authorisation prior to entry into or execution of the same.

Z8B.4 Except where inconsistent with the *Contractor's* rights under the terms of the Lift and Escalator sub-contracts the *Contractor* agrees to provide to the *Employer* or any person nominated by the *Employer* immediate access to all Materials in whatever form requested by the *Employer* (including without limitation the source code of any software that is not commercially available) at any time but at the latest on termination or expiry of this contract. The *Contractor* shall upon the written request of the *Employer* enter into a deposit and/or source code escrow contract with the *Employer* and a third party nominated by the *Employer* in respect of such Materials in such form as the *Employer* may require.

Third Party Rights Z8C

- Z8C.1 The *Contractor* shall be responsible for obtaining all necessary consents, authorities or approvals required to use any Third Party Rights necessary for performing its obligations under this contract.
- Z8C.2 The *Contractor* shall ensure that the *Employer* has all Third Party Rights necessary to enable the *Employer* to develop, implement and operate those parts of the Programme which are the subject of this contract and/or use Materials during the term of this contract and thereafter.
- Z8C.3 The *Contractor* shall use its best endeavours to ensure that it is a condition of any licence into which the *Contractor* or any subcontractor or supplier of any tier enters with a third party that the *Employer* shall be entitled to a royalty free, irrevocable copyright licence in respect of such Third Party Rights, such licence to be capable of assignment and sub-licence and to allow use of the Third Party Rights for any purpose connected with the development and operation of the Programme.
- Z8C.4 All licences in respect of Third Party Rights used by the *Contractor* in connection with the *works* shall continue for a period of 24 months from expiry or termination of this contract. The *Contractor* shall use its best endeavours to ensure that all licences for Third Party Rights that are not commercially available may be extended at the request of the *Employer* thereafter on the same terms. Where the *Employer* requires an extended right of use of any Third Party Rights used by the *Contractor* in connection with the *works* (or any part thereof) that is not commercially available, the *Employer* shall pay or procure the payment of, in accordance with terms agreed between the parties, a reasonable licence fee for any such use for the extended period. In determining whether or not any licence fee is reasonable regard shall be had to the nature and use made of the Third Party Rights, licence fees charged to the *Contractor* or subcontractors or suppliers of any tier by their licensors for such Third Party Rights, industry practice and the licence fees for the Third Party Rights normally charged by the *Contractor* or subcontractors or suppliers of any tier in similar circumstances.

Licence from the *Employer* Z8D

The *Employer* hereby grants to the *Contractor* for the term of this contract and free of charge a non-exclusive, royalty-free licence to use such of the *Employer's* data, reports, drawings, specifications, plans, software, designs, inventions and/or other material of the *Employer* as are required by the *Contractor* to Provide the Works and to fulfil its other obligations pursuant to this contract and which relate to the *works*. This licence is limited to use of such materials for the purpose of, and solely as necessary for, the *works* during the term of this contract. To the extent that any modifications or enhancements to materials licensed by the *Employer* to the *Contractor* under this

clause Z8D are carried out by or on behalf of the *Contractor* in Providing the Works, the *Contractor* hereby assigns (or shall procure that the *Employer* is granted an assignment of) all present and future Intellectual Property in those modifications and enhancements. By virtue of this clause Z8D all such Intellectual Property rights shall vest in the *Employer* on their creation.

Warranties and Indemnity Z8E

Z8E.1 The *Contractor* warrants that:

- (a) it is the beneficial owner of its Background Rights; and
- (b) the *Employer's* use of the *Contractor's* Background Rights or any Foreground Rights developed or supplied by the *Contractor* pursuant to this contract will not infringe Intellectual Property owned by any third party.

Z8E.2 The *Contractor* will indemnify and hold harmless the *Employer* against any and all liability, loss, damages, costs, legal costs, professional and other expenses of any nature whatsoever incurred or suffered by the *Employer* (whether direct or consequential) in respect of any claim or action that the *Employer's* use of:

- (a) Intellectual Property rights licensed by the *Contractor* to the *Employer* under this clause Z8; or
- (b) the Foreground Rights developed or supplied by the *Contractor* under this contract;

infringes the Intellectual Property rights of any third party.

Infringements Z8F

The *Contractor* shall exercise good commercial discretion in watching for Intellectual Property rights and the publication of any applications for the registration of Intellectual Property rights owned or controlled by third parties which may be relevant to the intentions of the *Employer* and the *Contractor* as expressed in this contract. Should any such Intellectual Property rights of a third party come to the notice of the *Contractor*, then the *Contractor* shall inform the *Employer* promptly and the parties shall decide jointly what action is to be taken. In the event of an agreement not being reached by the *Employer* and the *Contractor*, the *Employer* shall make the final decision. The *Employer* and the *Contractor* shall at all times have regard when making their decision to the Patents Act 1977 and any subsequent amendment or enactment of such legislation and any other Applicable Law.

Copyright and Publication Z8G

Z8G.1 The *Employer* shall be the proprietor of the copyright in this contract and any data relating to this contract. The *Employer* reserves the right to determine whether the results of the *works* shall be published and if so on what conditions. The *Contractor* shall provide any reports that the *Employer* shall request and shall enclose with the report the following disclaimer:

*"The authors of this report are employed by [].
The work reported herein was carried out under a deed placed on [date of this contract] by Crossrail Limited and should not be relied upon as authoritative by any third party.*

This report shall not be copied or reproduced in whole or in part except with the express consent of Crossrail Limited."

Z8G.2 The following copyright statement shall be included by the *Contractor* on all copyright items intended for reproduction including final reports:

"© Crossrail Limited".

Further Assurances Z8H

Z8H.1 The *Contractor* shall (at its own cost) upon the request of the *Employer* promptly execute all documents and do all acts and things which may be necessary to bring into effect or confirm any assignment or the terms of any of the licences contained or referred to in this clause Z8.

Z8H.2 The Parties shall, when appropriate, execute a formal licence or licences for the purpose of registering any licences granted pursuant to this clause Z8 in such form as may be necessary to give effect to this contract and to conform with the laws for the time being existing in respect of Intellectual Property rights. Such licence or licences shall be subject to all the terms and conditions of this contract.

General Z8I

Z8I.1 The *Contractor* shall not sell, copy or use the Intellectual Property referred to in this clause Z8 if this might compromise the *works* and/or Materials (or any part thereof) or the *Employer's* use of them.

Z8I.2 The *Contractor* shall notify any proposed assignee of this contract of the licences granted to the *Employer* under or in accordance with this contract.

Z8I.3 Not used.

Z8I.4 The *Contractor* agrees to provide all assistance requested by the *Employer* on termination or expiry of this contract to handover the Materials and/or the provision of the *works* to a third party nominated by the *Employer*.

Publicity Z9

Z9.1 The *Contractor* shall not, except with the consent of the *Employer*, make any press announcements or publicise this contract or the Programme in any way unless the purpose of such disclosure is to allow compliance with a requirement to disclose information concerning this contract as required by law or the requirement of the stock exchange. The provisions of this clause shall not apply to any information relating to this contract, which is or which pursuant to this clause Z9 is public knowledge (otherwise than by breach of this clause) or which is limited to the fact of the *Contractor* being a party to this contract.

Data Protection Z10

- Z10.1 The *Contractor*
- (a) collects the Construction Data as required by the Works Information in accordance with the Crossrail Data Policy
 - (b) ensures that all individuals whose Personal Data are collected by the *Contractor* in accordance with the Crossrail Data Policy are provided with a copy of the information statement specified in the Crossrail Data Policy setting out how their Personal Data will be Processed
 - (c) transfers the Construction Data to the *Employer* or *Project Manager* as required by the Works Information, at which point the *Employer* becomes the Data Controller of such Personal Data and such Personal Data shall become Crossrail Data. For the avoidance of doubt the Crossrail Data shall comprise of Personal Data collected from a number of sources and shall not be limited to the Construction Data.
- Z10.2 The *Contractor* may retain a copy of the Construction Data for its own purposes provided that it remains responsible at all times for all Processing other than that which is undertaken on behalf of the *Employer*.
- Z10.3 Unless the *Employer* takes appropriate steps to widen the Processing which can be undertaken by it, the *Employer* shall only Process the Construction Data for the purposes specified in the information statement specified in the Crossrail Data Policy setting out how their Personal Data will be Processed.
- Z10.4 The Crossrail Data may be processed by the *Contractor* to enable the *Contractor* to undertake the Processing specified in the Crossrail Data Policy. In such circumstances the *Contractor*
- (a) complies with the requirements of the DPA and any equivalent applicable legislation in any other country and in accordance with good industry practice. In particular, the *Contractor* complies with the provisions of the DPA in respect of the Processing of

the Crossrail Data as if it were a Data Controller

- (b) collects, compiles, manipulates and stores or otherwise processes the Crossrail Data only as instructed in writing in advance by the *Employer* or *Project Manager*. The *Contractor* does not carry out any other processing, use or disclosure of the Crossrail Data and
- (c) where and when requested by the *Employer* or *Project Manager*, provides a copy of all or any part of the Crossrail Data which has been collected by the *Contractor* or provided to the *Contractor* by the *Employer* or a third party, to the *Employer*.

Z10.5 The *Employer* or *Project Manager* may request by written notice that any specific item of data contained in the Crossrail Data held by the *Contractor* be amended or deleted by the *Contractor* and the *Contractor* immediately fulfils such a request.

Z10.6 The *Contractor* in particular but without limiting its obligations under Z10.4 above:

- (a) maintains comprehensive registrations or notifications under the DPA or equivalent legislation in any other country in relation to the processing of Personal Data by the *Contractor*
- (b) is aware at all times of the registerable particulars of the *Employer* under the DPA, and ensures that it does not use, disclose or process the Crossrail Data in any way that is outside the scope of those particulars, provided that the *Employer* notifies the *Contractor* of any alterations in its registerable particulars
- (c) keeps the Crossrail Data fully up to date on a timely basis at all times during the continuance of this contract
- (d) assists the *Employer* to respond to any request for information under Section 7 of the DPA made by an individual which complies with the requirements of the DPA
- (e) at all times has in place appropriate technical, procedural and organisational security measures, to protect the Crossrail Data including but not limited to the protection of:
 - (i) database software and equipment;
 - (ii) the Crossrail Data against unauthorised or unlawful processing and against accidental loss or destruction of, or damage to the Crossrail Data

- (f) ensures that any employees, Data Processors or sub-Data Processors involved in the Processing of the Crossrail Data are bound by the security measures specified in Z10.6(e);
 - (g) provides details of the security measures specified in Z10.6(e) to the *Employer* or *Project Manager* in writing within 10 days of a written request from the *Employer* or *Project Manager*; and
 - (h) notifies the *Employer* or *Project Manager* immediately if it receives any notice of non-compliance with, or a request for information under the DPA or any equivalent legislation in any other country.
- Z10.7 The *Employer* may, at its discretion and on reasonable written notice, require access to the *Contractor's* premises and the provision of sufficient relevant information in order to assess the adequacy of the *Contractor's* security measures.
- Z10.8 If any of the Crossrail Data or the Construction Data collected by or in the sole possession of the *Contractor* are either lost or sufficiently degraded to be unusable, the *Contractor* provides replacement and or corrected data within three working days.
- Z10.9 The *Contractor* agrees and undertakes to indemnify the *Employer* and hold the *Employer* harmless against all and any costs, liabilities and losses whatsoever incurred by the *Employer* arising out of any action or inaction of the *Contractor* that results in the *Employer* being in breach of any of its obligations or duties under the DPA or equivalent applicable legislation in any other country.
- Z10.10 The *Contractor* may not, in any circumstances, transfer any of the Crossrail Data to any country or territory outside the European Economic Area without the *Employer's* prior written consent, which may be withheld in its absolute discretion.
- Z10.11 Upon the termination of this contract for whatever reason, the *Contractor*, unless notified otherwise by the *Employer* or *Project Manager* or required by law, immediately ceases all processing of the Crossrail Data and, as requested by the *Employer* or *Project Manager*, destroys, sends, or returns to the *Employer* on suitable media all copies of the Crossrail Data held in whatever form by the *Contractor* or any sub-Data Processor.
- Z10.12 The Crossrail Data and any rights subsisting in them, including without limitation any database rights, are and shall remain at all times the property of the *Employer*, and the *Contractor* assigns to the *Employer* the copyrights, database rights and all other rights of a like nature in the Crossrail Data conferred under the laws of the United Kingdom and all other countries of the world that will be created by the *Contractor* during the term of this contract

for the full term during which those rights and any renewals or extensions subsist.

Z10.13 The *Contractor* warrants that it:

- (a) has maintained and will continue to maintain comprehensive registrations under the DPA or equivalent legislation in any other country in relation to the Processing of Personal Data by the *Contractor*;
- (b) has not received any notice of non-compliance with, or a request for information under the DPA;
- (c) has in place adequate technical and organisational security measures, including database software and equipment, governing the Processing of the Crossrail Data and any employees involved in such Processing; and
- (d) shall carry out the Processing of the Crossrail Data with due skill and care.

Access to Information Z11

Z11.1 The *Contractor* shall free of charge disclose to the *Employer* and allow the *Employer* and/or those nominated by him to inspect and take away copies of all information relating to the *works* (including without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing accounts and records) as the *Employer* shall require in order to satisfy itself that the provisions of this contract are being observed and performed, and/or in order to facilitate the operation of this contract, and the *Contractor* shall provide all reasonable assistance required by the *Employer* and/or those nominated by him in order to obtain such information and shall ensure that the *Employer* and/or those nominated by him have full and free access (including access to the *Contractor's* premises) and licence to use such information in order to facilitate the operation of this clause but the *Contractor* shall not be obliged to supply any information which would be treated as privileged in any proceedings.

Freedom of Information Z12

Z12.1 The *Contractor* acknowledges that the *Employer* is subject to the FOI Legislation and agrees to assist and co-operate with the *Employer* to enable the *Employer* to comply with its obligations under the FOI Legislation. The foregoing shall not preclude the *Contractor* from objecting to a disclosure of Contractor Information.

Z12.2 The *Employer* shall be responsible for determining whether Contractor Information is exempt information under the FOI Legislation and for determining what Contractor Information will be disclosed in that respect to an Information Request in accordance with the FOI Legislation. The *Contractor* shall not itself respond to any person making an Information

Request, save to acknowledge receipt, unless expressly authorised to do so by the *Employer*.

Z12.3 The *Contractor* acknowledges that the *Employer* may be obliged under the FOI Legislation to disclose Contractor Information.

**Confidential Z13
Information**

Z13.1 Subject to the other provisions of and as expressly permitted by this clause Z13, the *Contractor*:

- (a) may not use any Confidential Information for any purpose other than the performance of its obligations under this contract;
- (b) may not disclose any Confidential Information to any person except with the prior written consent of the *Employer*; and
- (c) shall make every effort to prevent the use or disclosure of the Confidential Information.

Z13.2 Notwithstanding clause Z13.1, the *Contractor* may disclose any Confidential Information to the following parties in the following circumstances:

- (a) to any officer or servant of the *Contractor* or any person engaged in the provision of goods or services to or for him if disclosure is necessary to enable the *Contractor* to Provide the Works or to enforce its rights under this contract, upon obtaining an undertaking of strict confidentiality from such officer, servant or person;
- (b) to the extent required by any Applicable Law, the rules of any stock exchange or regulatory body or any written request of any taxation authority; and
- (c) pursuant to the order of any court or tribunal of competent jurisdiction.

Z13.3 The provisions of clause Z13.1 above shall not apply to any Confidential Information which:

- (a) is at the date of this contract or any time thereafter becomes publicly known other than by breach of this contract or of an obligation of confidence;
- (b) can be shown by the *Contractor* to the *Employer's* satisfaction to have been known by the *Contractor* before disclosure by the *Employer*.

Z13.4 Before disclosure of any Confidential Information, the *Contractor* shall ensure that the recipient is made aware of and complies with the *Contractor's* obligations of confidentiality under this contract as if the recipient was a

party to this contract.

Z13.5 Without prejudice to any other rights or remedies which the *Employer* may have, the *Contractor* acknowledges and agrees that in the event of breach of this clause Z13 the *Employer* shall, without proof of special damage, be entitled to an injunction or other equitable remedy for any threatened or actual breach of the provisions of this clause in addition to any damages or other remedies to which it may be entitled.

Z13.6 If this contract is terminated, the *Contractor* shall, return to the *Employer* all of the Confidential Information then within its possession or control or destroy such Confidential Information using a secure and confidential method of destruction and furnish to the *Employer* sufficient evidence of such destruction, save that the *Contractor* may retain one copy of the Confidential Information if required to do so by law.

Not used Z14

Value Engineering Z15

Z15.1 The *Contractor* may propose to the *Project Manager* that the Works Information provided by the *Employer* should be changed so as to result in a reduction to the forecast Defined Cost and/or result in a saving in the time required to Provide the Works or any part thereof. In such event the *Contractor* submits details of the proposal to the *Project Manager* in accordance with the requirements set out in the Works Information. The *Project Manager* may provide the *Contractor* with details of the *Employer's* estimated additional costs resulting from a *Contractor's* proposal.

Z15.2 If the *Project Manager* accepts the proposal referred to in clause Z15.1 above, he gives an instruction changing the Works Information and:

- the Prices are not reduced save as agreed between the *Project Manager* and the *Contractor* in order to reflect the *Employer's* estimated additional costs; and
- the Completion Date is not changed.

Omissions Z16

Z16.1 Without prejudice to any other provision in this contract, the *Project Manager* may remove or withdraw all or part of the *works* from the *Contractor* and arrange for the *works* or that part of the *works* to be undertaken and/or completed by a third party.

Z16.2.1 Where the *Project Manager* has removed or withdrawn all or part of the *works* from the *Contractor* where the *Contractor* failed to comply with the Accepted Programme or was in breach of the contract, the *Employer* may recover from the *Contractor* costs resulting from the same in excess of the

cost of such works provided for in the total of the Prices and the *Contractor* shall not be entitled to make any claim in respect of such omission including for any loss of profit or loss of opportunity.

- Z16.2.2 Where the *Project Manager* has removed or withdrawn all or part of the *works* from the *Contractor* where such removed or withdrawn *works* are identified in the Works Information as part of the *works* capable of being removed or withdrawn without the *Employer* incurring any liability for loss of profit or loss of opportunity, the *Contractor* shall not be entitled to make any claim in respect of such omission including for any loss of profit or loss of opportunity.

Conflict of Interest Z17

- Z17.1 The *Contractor* confirms that as at the date of this contract neither it nor any subcontractor or supplier of any tier has any interest in any matter and does not act and has not acted for any party in respect of any matter which would (in either case) create a conflict of interest in Providing the Works. The *Contractor* will undertake ongoing conflict of interest checks and will notify the *Employer* immediately if any conflict or potential conflict of interest arises (including notification of any instructions from a party with whom the *Employer* has or has had any dealings with respect to the Programme).
- Z17.2 To the extent that an actual or potential conflict may arise involving the *Employer*, the *Contractor* shall where required continue to act for and advise the *Employer* and if required will cease to act for any other party where to act so would constitute a conflict of interest.

Best Value Z18

- Z18.1 The *Contractor* acknowledges that TfL is a best value authority for the purposes of the Local Government Act 1999 and as such the *Employer* is required to make arrangements to secure continuous improvement in the way it exercises its functions having regard to a combination of economy, efficiency and effectiveness. The *Contractor* assists the *Employer* to discharge the *Employer's* duty where possible, and in doing so, inter alia carries out any reviews of the Project or the Programme requested by the *Employer* or the *Project Manager* from time to time.

Claims against TfL and DfT Z19

- Z19.1 The *Employer* is a wholly owned subsidiary of TfL. For the avoidance of doubt the *Contractor* shall not be entitled to bring any claim in tort or in contract under or relating to this contract against TfL or DfT except following any novation of this contract to TfL or DfT respectively.

Register of undertakings and Z20

The *Contractor* acknowledges that it has access to the *Employer's* Register of Undertakings and Assurances. The

assurances

Contractor notifies the *Project Manager* if it has any doubt as to the application of any undertaking or assurance contained in the Register of Undertakings and Assurances to the *works*. The *Project Manager* gives an instruction clarifying the application of the undertaking or assurance to the *works*.

Not used Z21

Ground movement Z22

Z22.1 Without prejudice to the generality of clause 81, the following is a *Contractor's* risk:

- The *Contractor* is strictly liable for claims, proceedings, compensation and costs (including without limitation any third party claims arising from damage to property) arising from:
 - any ground movement arising out of the *works* which has resulted in volume loss in excess of the limits specified in the Works Information; or
 - any failure to achieve the specified Compensation Grouting Performance Requirements specified in the Works Information; or
 - any failure to control the *works* such that wall deflections exceed the Retaining Wall Maximum Deflection Criteria specified in the Works Information, whether the ground retaining walls were constructed by the *Contractor* or by an Other.

Z22.2 The following is an *Employer's* risk:

- The *Employer* is strictly liable for claims, proceedings, compensation and costs (including without limitation any third party claims arising from damage to property) arising from ground movement where:
 - volume loss is within the limits specified in the Works Information;
 - the Compensation Grouting Performance Requirements specified in the Works Information have been achieved by the *Contractor*; and
 - the *works* have been controlled such that the Retaining Wall Maximum Deflection Criteria specified in the Works Information have not been exceeded,

in each case provided that the same does not arise from any breach by the *Contractor* of any provision

of this contract.

SCL Temporary Measures Z23

Z23.1 The following is an additional compensation event under clause 60.1:

The *Contractor*, acting reasonably in response to physical conditions encountered in the execution of the sprayed concrete lining works, employs quantities of the SCL Temporary Measures (as defined in the Works Information) in excess of those specified in the Works Information.

Z23.2 The *Contractor's* sole right in respect of a compensation event under clause Z23.1 is a change to the Prices assessed in accordance with the schedule of rates for the SCL Temporary Measures (as set out in the Works Information).

Transparency Z24

Defined terms Z24.1 (1) Transparency Commitment means the transparency commitment stipulated by the UK government in May 2010 (including any subsequent legislation) in accordance with which the *Employer* is committed to publishing its contracts, tender documents and data from applications for payment and/or invoices received.

(2) Contract Information means (i) this contract in its entirety (including from time to time agreed changes to the contract) and (ii) data extracted from applications for payment and/or invoices submitted pursuant to this contract which shall consist of the *Contractor's* name, the expenditure account code, the expenditure account code description, the SAP document number, the clearing date and the invoice amount.

Data transparency Z24.2 The *Contractor* acknowledges that the *Employer* is subject to the Transparency Commitment. Accordingly, notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the *Contractor* hereby gives its consent for the *Employer* to publish the Contract Information to the general public.

Z24.3 The *Employer* may in its absolute discretion redact all or part of the Contract Information prior to its publication. In so doing and in its absolute discretion the *Employer* may take account of the exemptions/exceptions that would be available in relation to information requested under the FOI Legislation. The *Employer* may in its absolute discretion consult with the *Contractor* regarding any redactions to the Contract Information to be published pursuant to clause Z24.2. The *Employer* makes the final decision regarding publication and/or redaction of the Contract Information.

Common Plant and Z25

Materials

- Z25.1 The Works Information may specify and/or the *Project Manager* may instruct the *Contractor* to enter into a subcontract for any of the design, supply, installation, testing and/or commissioning of Common Plant and Materials as defined in and in accordance with the Works Information. The *Contractor* enters into a subcontract with and may not object to any such Subcontractor.
- Z25.2 The *Contractor* is as responsible for Providing the Works which are the subject of such a subcontract as if he had not subcontracted.
- Z25.3 If any event arises which in the opinion of the *Contractor* entitles him to terminate a subcontract for Common Plant and Materials or to treat such a subcontract as repudiated by the Subcontractor, the *Contractor* at once notifies the *Project Manager* who instructs the *Contractor* how to proceed. The *Contractor* complies with any such instruction.
- Z25.4 The *Contractor* shall not agree to vary or amend the terms of any such subcontract unless such variation or amendment has been accepted by the *Project Manager*. Reasons for not accepting a variation or amendment are the reasons stated in clause 26.3.
- Z25.5 If a Subcontractor for any of the design, supply, installation, testing and/or commissioning of Common Plant commits an Act of Insolvency this is a compensation event under this contract.

Legal opinion Z26

- Z26.1 If the *Contractor* or any company comprising part of the *Contractor* is not a company registered in England and Wales, the *Contractor* provides to the *Employer* on the Contract Date a legal opinion in the form set out in Annexure 8.
- Z26.2 Upon any novation of this contract in accordance with clause Z5 the *Contractor* provides to the *Employer* within 2 weeks of the date of such novation a further legal opinion in identical terms.

Delay damages for Key Dates Z27

- Z27.1 The Contract Data identifies the Key Dates to which this clause Z27 applies. Clause 25.3 of the *conditions of contract* does not apply to such Key Dates.
- Z27.2 If the *Project Manager* decides that the work does not meet the Condition stated for a Key Date by the date stated, the *Contractor* pays delay damages at the rate stated in the Contract Data from the Key Date for each day until the date on which the work meets the Condition stated.

Z27.3 If the Key Date is changed to a later date after delay damages have been paid, the *Employer* repays the overpayment of damages with interest. Interest is assessed from the date of payment to the date of repayment and the date of repayment is an assessment date.

Subcontract conditions of contract Z28

Z28.1 The *Contractor* uses all reasonable endeavours to ensure that any subcontract of any tier imposes obligations on the subcontractor or supplier of any tier which are identical in effect to the obligations imposed on the *Contractor* under the following clauses of this contract

- Z3 (Equality and diversity) and
- Z18 (Best Value).

Z28.2 The *Contractor* ensures that any subcontract of any tier imposes obligations on the subcontractor or supplier of any tier which are identical in effect to the obligations imposed on the *Contractor* under the following clauses of this contract

- 85.3 (Insurance policies),
- Z8 (The Parties' use of material),
- Z9 (Publicity),
- Z10 (Data Protection),
- Z11 (Access to Information),
- Z12 (Freedom of Information),
- Z13 (Confidentiality),
- Z17 (Conflicts of Interest), and
- Z24 (Transparency).

Correction of Critical Defects Z29

Z29.1 For the purpose of this clause Z29 a Critical Defect means any Defect which:

- prevents the work of Others; or
- affects the safety and/or operation, trial operation or trial running of the Project or of any other railway network.

Z29.2 Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract the *Contractor* acknowledges and agrees that the *Project Manager* may arrange for a Critical Defect to be corrected by other people. The *Project Manager* assesses the cost to

the *Employer* of having the Critical Defect corrected by other people and the *Contractor* pays this amount. The Works Information is treated as having been changed to accept the Critical Defect.

Z29.3 The *Project Manager* may seek to agree with the *Contractor* in respect of any Critical Defect an appropriate *defect correction period* and start date for such *defect correction period*.

Loss of or damage to the works, Plant and Materials Z30

Z30.1 Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, in the event of any loss of or damage to the *works*, Plant and Materials which is covered by insurances provided by the *Employer*, whether such loss or damage is an *Employer's* risk or a *Contractor's* risk, the following applies:

- (a) The *Contractor* notifies the *Project Manager* as soon as it becomes aware of any such loss or damage;
- (b) The Parties follow the process for quotation and assessment set out in clauses 62, 63 and 64 of this contract as if the loss or damage were a compensation event provided that, if such loss or damage is a *Contractor's* risk:
 - (i) the *Contractor* is not entitled to any delay to the Completion Date and Key Dates;
 - (ii) the assessment of the effect of such loss or damage does not include risk allowances for cost and time pursuant to clause 63.6; and
 - (iii) the changes to the Prices shall not exceed the cost of replacement and/or repair and/or making good which is recovered by the *Employer* under the insurances provided by the *Employer*.
- (c) The assessment made under Z30.1(b) in respect of any delay to the Completion Date and Key Dates is implemented in accordance with the process set out in clause 65 of this contract.
- (d) The assessment made under Z30.1(b) in respect of changes to the Prices is an initial assessment which may be adjusted by the *Project Manager* following receipt of a final report from the appointed loss adjusters to reflect actual Defined Cost of the work done and the resulting Fee.
- (e) Following receipt of such report and any adjustment to the initial assessment, the changes (if any) to the Prices are implemented in accordance with the process set out in clause 65 of this contract.

**Other contracts with Z31
the *Employer***

An event shall not be a compensation event under this contract if and to the extent that it arises from any matter occurring under another contract between the *Employer* and the *Contractor* which does not constitute a compensation event under that contract.

LUL Optional Clause

A1. Definitions used in this Optional Clause

- A1.1 Available (IW) means in respect of Interface Works:
- (a) the applicable Interface Works comply with the LUL Standards;
 - (b) the applicable Interface Works are safe;
 - (c) the applicable Interface Works are, to the extent that they have been designed by the *Contractor*, fit for purpose;
 - (c) there are no foreseeable hazards to the use of the applicable Interface Works except insofar as a risk assessment has been carried out and any risk is expressly accepted by LUL; and
 - (d) the applicable Interface Works are readily accessible and operable by LUL throughout the periods stipulated and agreed;
- A1.2 Interface Works means those parts of the *works* that are on or impact on or are in the vicinity of LUL Property or systems forming part of or interfacing with the Underground Network including without limitation protective works required as a result of the Crossrail Project;
- A1.3 LUL means London Underground Limited whose registered office is at 55 Broadway, London SW1H 0BD;
- A1.4 LUL's Engineer means the engineer appointed by LUL from time to time whose appointment has been notified to the *Contractor*;
- A1.5 LUL Property means all land, buildings and structures (and contents thereof) owned by or leased or licensed to LUL (including the Underground Network);
- A1.6 LUL Standards means the rules and regulations including codes of practice and standards relating to the operation of LUL's railway and/or the requirements for undertaking works on or in the vicinity of LUL station and railway infrastructure (including any or all of LUL Category 1 and 2 Standards as may be adjusted in accordance with "Standards Change Control Mechanism for Category 1 Standards 1-627" (in the case of Category 1 Standards) and "Standards Change Mechanism for Category 2 Standards 1-626" (in the case of Category 2 Standards)) included in the Works Information or issued to the *Contractor*);
- A1.7 Underground Network means the stations, depots, assets, systems, track and buildings and structures of whatsoever kind which are used in the operation, maintenance and provision of the service known as the "London Underground.

A2 Warranties

- A2.1 The *Contractor* warrants, undertakes and represents that the Interface Works will:
- A2.1.1 comply with the reasonable instructions of LUL's Engineer;
 - A2.1.2 comply with all LUL Standards;
 - A2.1.3 only include substances and materials for incorporation into the Interface Works which are in accordance with relevant codes of practice, general good

building practice and which have not been declared deleterious in any publication of the Building Research Establishment current at the time of such specification or incorporation; and

A2.1.4 be carried out using only materials that are new sound and of good quality.

A2.2 The *Contractor* warrants, undertakes and represents that any plant, equipment or other product of the Interface Works that becomes a fixture on, or part of, LUL Property as a result of the Interface Works will at and following takeover by or on behalf of LUL:

A2.2.1 be capable of being used, operated and maintained in a safe, economic and efficient manner, free from any unreasonable risk to the health and well-being of persons using it and free from any unreasonable or available risk of pollution, nuisance, interference or hazard;

A2.2.2 not deteriorate at a greater rate than that reasonably to be expected of high quality, reliable, well-designed plant of a similar nature and manufacture;

A2.2.3 operate safely and efficiently in combination with any plant, equipment and/or system to which it is to be connected (save where LUL agrees otherwise in writing);

A2.2.4 be electromagnetically compatible with existing LUL systems; and

A2.2.5 be Available (IW).

A3 Vesting

Save as specifically provided to the contrary in the Works Information, title in all assets comprising fixtures on, or part of, LUL Property as a result of the Interface Works will vest in LUL on instalment free from any charge, lien or encumbrance of any kind, and the *Contractor* shall obtain such appropriate manufacturer's guarantees in favour of LUL (and its assignees) in respect of those assets as LUL may reasonably require.

SCHEDULE OF COST COMPONENTS

In this schedule the *Contractor* means the *Contractor* and not his Subcontractors. An amount is included only in one cost component and only if it is incurred in order to Provide the Works.

People 1

The following components of the cost of

- people who are directly employed by the *Contractor* and whose normal place of working is within the Working Areas and
- people who are directly employed by the *Contractor* and whose normal place of working is not within the Working Areas but who are working in the Working Areas.

11 Wages, salaries and amounts paid by the *Contractor* and as shown on the *Contractor's* payroll for people paid according to the time worked while they are within the Working Areas.

12 Payments to people related to work on this contract for

- (a) bonuses and incentives but only those that are pre-agreed between the *Contractor* and the employee and are for performance criteria in relation to this contract only and provided always that they do not exceed 10% of the base salary cost unless otherwise agreed in writing by the *Project Manager* in advance of setting such performance criteria.
- (b) overtime
- (c) working in special circumstances
- (d) special allowances
- (e) absence due to sickness and holidays
- (f) severance payments but only the proportion of such calculated by the time spent working on this contract divided by the total years employed by the *Contractor*.

13 Payments made in relation to people for

- (a) travel
- (b) subsistence and lodging
- (c) relocation
- (d) medical examinations
- (e) passports and visas
- (f) travel insurance
- (g) items (a) to (f) for dependants
- (h) protective clothing
- (i) meeting the requirements of the law
- (j) pensions and life assurance
- (k) death benefit
- (l) occupational accident benefits
- (m) medical aid
- (n) a vehicle

(o) Project specific (non-transferable) safety training.

14 The following components of the cost of people who are not directly employed by the *Contractor* but are paid for by him according to the time worked while they are within the Working Areas.

Amounts paid by the *Contractor*.

15 Without prejudice to the generality of clause 52.1 (by virtue of which all costs not included in the Defined Cost are treated as included in the Fee) the following items of people cost are deemed to be included in the Fee:

- (a) payroll administration costs,
- (b) sickness payments to people who have worked on the contract for a continuous period of less than three months,
- (c) sickness payments for a cumulative absence of over two weeks within any calendar year,
- (d) bonus and incentive payments not falling within item 12(a),
- (e) pension contributions related to historical shortfalls in a company pension fund, and
- (f) CITB levy.

Equipment 2 The following components of the cost of Equipment which is used within the Working Areas (including the cost of accommodation).

21 Payments for the hire or rent of Equipment not owned by

- the *Contractor*,
- his parent company or
- by a company with the same parent company

at the hire or rental rate multiplied by the time for which the Equipment is required.

22 Payments for Equipment which is not listed in the Contract Data but is

- owned by the *Contractor*,
- purchased by the *Contractor* under a hire purchase or lease agreement or
- hired by the *Contractor* from the *Contractor's* parent company or from a company with the same parent company

at open market rates, multiplied by the time for which the Equipment is required.

23A Payments for Equipment purchased for work included in this contract listed with a time-related on cost charge, in the Contract Data, of

- the change in value over the period for which the Equipment is required and
- the time-related on cost charge stated in the Contract data for the period for which the Equipment is required.

The change in value is the difference between the purchase price and the open market sale price at the end of the period for which the Equipment is required. Interim payments of the change in value are made at each assessment date. A final payment is made in the next assessment after the change in value has been determined.

If the *Project Manager* agrees, an additional item of Equipment may be assessed as if it has been listed in the Contract Data.

23B Payments for Equipment purchased for work included in this contract but not paid under item 23A at the purchase price of the Equipment.

Cost paid under item 23B is credited with the open market sale price of the Equipment at the end of the period for which the Equipment is required or is available for use within the Working Areas, whichever is the earlier.

24 Payments for special Equipment listed in the Contract Data. These amounts are the rates stated in the Contract Data multiplied by the time for which the Equipment is required.

If the *Project Manager* agrees, an additional item of special Equipment may be assessed as if it had been listed in the Contract Data.

25 Payments for the purchase price of Equipment which is consumed.

26 Unless included in the hire or rental rates, payments for

- transporting Equipment to and from the Working Areas other than for repair and maintenance,
- erecting and dismantling Equipment and
- constructing, fabricating or modifying Equipment as a result of a compensation event.

27 Payments for purchase of materials used to construct or fabricate Equipment.

28 Unless included in the hire rates, the cost of operatives is included in the cost of people.

Plant and Materials	3	The following components of the cost of Plant and Materials.
	31	Payments for <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • purchasing Plant and Materials, • delivery to and removal from the Working Areas, • providing and removing packaging and • samples and tests.
	32	Cost is credited with payments received for disposal of Plant and Materials unless the cost is disallowed.
Charges	4	The following components of the cost of charges paid by the <i>Contractor</i> .
	41	Payments for provision and use in the Working Areas of <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • water, • gas and • electricity.
	42	Payments to public authorities and other properly constituted authorities of charges which they are authorised to make in respect of the <i>works</i> .
	43	Payments for <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) cancellation charges arising from a compensation event (b) buying or leasing land (c) compensation for loss of crops or buildings (d) royalties (e) inspection certificates (f) charges for access to the Working Areas (g) facilities for visits to the Working Areas by Others (h) specialist services (i) consumables and equipment provided by the <i>Contractor</i> for the <i>Project Manager's</i> and <i>Supervisor's</i> offices (j) provision of any bonds required by this contract.
	44	Payments for the provision and use of the following equipment, supplies and services, but excluding accommodation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) catering (b) medical facilities and first aid (c) recreation (d) sanitation (e) security (f) copying (g) telephone, telex, fax, radio and CCTV (h) surveying and setting out (i) computing (j) hand tools not powered by compressed air.
	45	Cost is credited with payments received by or payable to the <i>Contractor</i> from the sale of materials from excavation

and demolition to which the *Contractor* has title.

Manufacture and fabrication 5

The following components of the cost of manufacture and fabrication of Plant and Materials which are

- wholly or partly designed specifically for the *works* and
- manufactured or fabricated outside the Working Areas.

51 The total of the hours worked by employees multiplied by the hourly rates stated in the Contract Data for the categories of employees listed.

52 An amount for overheads calculated by multiplying this total by the percentage for manufacturing and fabrication overheads stated in the Contract Data.

Design 6

The following components of the cost of design of the *works* and Equipment done outside the Working Areas.

61 The total of the hours worked by employees multiplied by the hourly rates stated in the Contract Data for the categories of employees listed.

62 An amount for overheads calculated by multiplying this total by the percentage for design overheads stated in the Contract Data.

63 The cost of travel to and from the Working Areas for the categories of design employees listed in the Contract Data.

Insurance 7

The following do not constitute Defined Cost:

- the cost of events for which this contract requires the *Contractor* to insure, and
- other costs paid to the *Contractor* by insurers.

Other 8

The following do not constitute Defined Cost:

- any overdraft charges or any charges associated with the Project Bank Account which do not arise from the ordinary and proper operation of the Project Bank Account in accordance with its terms and conditions, and
- currency exchange hedging costs.

SHORTER SCHEDULE OF COST COMPONENTS

An amount is included only in one cost component and only if it is incurred in order to Provide the Works.

People 1 The following components of the cost of

- people who are directly employed by the *Contractor* and whose normal place of working is within the Working Areas,
- people who are directly employed by the *Contractor* and whose normal place of working is not within the Working Areas but who are working in the Working Areas and
- people who are not directly employed by the *Contractor* but are paid for by him according to the time worked while they are within the Working Areas.

11 Amounts paid by the *Contractor* including those for meeting the requirements of the law and for pension provision.

Equipment 2 The following components of the cost of Equipment which is used within the Working Areas (including the cost of accommodation but excluding Equipment cost covered by the percentage for people overheads).

21 Amounts for Equipment which is in the published list stated in the Contract Data. These amounts are calculated by applying the percentage adjustment for listed Equipment stated in the Contract Data to the rates in the published list and by multiplying the resulting rate by the time for which the Equipment is required.

22 Amounts for Equipment listed in the Contract Data which is not in the published list stated in the Contract Data. These amounts are the rates stated in the Contract Data multiplied by the time for which the Equipment is required.

23 The time required is expressed in hours, days, weeks or months consistently with the list of items of Equipment in the Contract Data or with the published list stated in the Contract Data.

24 Unless the item is in the published list and the rate includes the cost component, payments for

- transporting Equipment to and from the Working Areas other than for repair and maintenance,
- erecting and dismantling Equipment and
- constructing, fabricating or modifying Equipment as a result of a compensation event.

25 Unless the item is in the published list and the rate includes the cost component, the purchase price of

Equipment which is consumed.

26 Unless included in the rate in the published list, the cost of operatives is included in the cost of people.

27 Amounts for Equipment which is neither in the published list stated in the Contract Data nor listed in the Contract Data, at competitively tendered or open market rates, multiplied by the time for which the Equipment is required.

28 Payments for Equipment purchased for work included in this contract at the purchase price of the Equipment.

Cost is credited with the open market sale price of Equipment purchased under item 28 at the end of the period for which the Equipment is required or is available for use within the Working Area, whichever is the earlier.

Plant and Materials 3 The following components of the cost of Plant and Materials.

31 Payments for

- purchasing Plant and Materials,
- delivery to and removal from the Working Areas,
- providing and removing packaging and
 - samples and tests.

32 Cost is credited with payments received for disposal of Plant and Materials unless the cost is disallowed.

Charges 4 The following components of the cost of charges paid by the *Contractor*.

41 A charge calculated by applying the percentage for people overheads stated in the Contract Data to people item 11 to cover the costs of

- payments for the provision and use in the Working Areas of water, gas and electricity,
- payments for buying or leasing land, compensation for loss of crops or buildings, royalties, inspection certificates, charges for access to the Working Areas, facilities for visits to the Working Areas by Others and
- payments for equipment, supplies and services for offices, drawing office, laboratories, workshops, stores and compounds, labour camps, cabins, catering, medical facilities and first aid, recreation, sanitation, security, copying, telephone, telex, fax, radio, CCTV, surveying and setting out, computing, and hand tools not powered by compressed air.

42 Payments for cancellation charges arising from a compensation event.

43 Payments to public authorities and other properly constituted authorities of charges which they are

		authorised to make in respect of the <i>works</i> .
	44	Consumables and equipment provided by the <i>Contractor</i> for the <i>Project Manager's</i> and <i>Supervisor's</i> office.
	45	Specialist services.
Manufacture and fabrication	5	The following components of the cost of manufacture and fabrication of Plant and Materials, which are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • wholly or partly designed specifically for the <i>works</i> and • manufactured or fabricated outside the Working Areas.
	51	Amounts paid by the <i>Contractor</i> .
Design	6	The following components of the cost of design of the <i>works</i> and Equipment done outside the Working Areas.
	61	The total of the hours worked by employees multiplied by the hourly rates stated in the Contract Data for the categories of employees listed.
	62	An amount for overheads calculated by multiplying this total by the percentage for design overheads stated in the Contract Data.
	63	The cost of travel to and from the Working Areas for the categories of design employees listed in the Contract Data.
Insurance	7	The following do not constitute Defined Cost: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the cost of events for which this contract requires the <i>Contractor</i> to insure, and • other costs paid to the <i>Contractor</i> by insurers.
Other	8	The following do not constitute Defined Cost: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • any overdraft charges or any charges associated with the Project Bank Account which do not arise from the ordinary and proper operation of the Project Bank Account in accordance with its terms and conditions, and • currency exchange hedging costs.

ANNEXURE 2 – CONTRACT DATA

CONTRACT DATA

Part one – Data provided by the *Employer*

- 1 General**
- The *conditions of contract* are the core clauses, dispute resolution clause **W2A**, secondary Options **X1, X2, X4, X5, X7, X8, X13, X18 and Y(UK)3** of the Crossrail Main Civils Contract (Version 6) – Target contract with activity schedule at Annexure 1 to the contract.
 - The *additional conditions of contract* are Z1 to Z20, Z22 and Z24 to Z31 and the LUL Optional Clause of the Crossrail Main Civils Contract (Version 6) – Target contract with activity schedule at Annexure 1 to the contract.
 - The *works* are **Bond Street Station (Main Station Works, Fit-Out and M&E)** as more fully described in the Works Information.
 - The *Employer* is:
 - Name: Crossrail Limited
 - Address: 25 Canada Square, London E14 5LQ
 - Communications to the *Employer* are sent to the Programme Director.
 - The *Project Manager* is:
 - Name: [REDACTED]
 - Address: 25 Canada Square, London E14 5LQ.
 - The *Supervisor* is:
 - Name: [REDACTED]
 - Address: 25 Canada Square, London E14 5LQ
 - The Works Information is in **Volumes 2A, 2B and 2C at Annexure 3 to this contract and includes any information referred to in these Volumes.**
 - The Site Information is in **Volume 3 at Annexure 9 to this contract and includes any information referred to in this Volume.**
 - The *boundaries of the site* are the boundaries of the following worksites:
 - **East Ticket Hall Worksite as indicated on the following Drawings:**
 - C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40000;**
 - C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40005;**
 - C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40010;**

C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40015;
C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40020;
C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40021; and
C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40022;

- **West Ticket Hall Worksite as indicated on the following Drawings:**

C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40030;
C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40031;
C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40032;
C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40033;
C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40034; and
C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40035;

together with the boundaries represented by the excavated surfaces of the new tunnels and other subterranean cavities required to be constructed as part of this contract as indicated on the following drawings:

C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40040;
C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40041;
C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40045;
C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40046;
C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40047; and
C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40048.

- The *language of this contract* is **English**.
- The *law of the contract* is the law of **England and Wales**.
- The *period for reply* is **14 days**.
- The *period for retention* is **15 years following Completion of the whole of the works**.
- The *panel of adjudicators* comprises the following members:

[REDACTED]



The following matters will be included in the Risk Register:

1. Failure to co-ordinate MEP design with civils;
2. Contractors failure to meet or maintain production rates causing delays;
3. Damage to third party assets / disruption of operations (not ground movement related) due to contractor construction activities;
4. Contractor actions/method of works cause major instability/collapse of Stations excavations or structures resulting in injuries or damage to Crossrail assets or 3rd party property;
5. Lack of clarity in M&E design requirements and change being required due to incorrect assumptions;
6. Structures, including Heritage structures suffer settlement damage and require changes to the project sequence/methodology to mitigate further damage or changes to monitoring;
7. Failure to effectively manage the interface with London Underground, including failure to expedite consent process in accordance with relevant agreements;
8. Delays in the delivery of BOS Stations as a result of works carried out by LU (i.e. systems);
9. Bond Street Station works impact on Tunnels Delivery Contractors. Problems at interfaces between contractors operating within constrained site conditions during Station construction works;
10. Onerous restrictions on permissible noise levels not physically possible to meet at Bond St for multiple contractors;
11. TBM Tunnelling operations affecting C412 construction Station works are delayed by late tunnelling operations or inadequately controlled construction interface;
12. SCL Tunnelling operations affecting C412 construction Station works are delayed by late tunnelling operations or inadequately controlled construction interface;
13. Late delivery of Systemwide equipment for installation by C412;
14. Systemwide do not provide permanent power to enable testing and commissioning activities;

15. Objections by local residents results in temporary stoppage of works
 - High profile & highly influential residents will object to the works being undertaken. (Gilbert St residents have already raised concerns). Assumes project meets all obligations; and
16. Claims arising from damage to surrounding structures, utilities, other 3rd parties and that cannot be attributed to contractors.

- For the purpose of secondary Option Y(UK)3 the terms and persons or organisations are:

term	person or organisation
------	------------------------

All terms of this contract	TfL Group
-----------------------------------	------------------

All terms of this contract	DfT
-----------------------------------	------------

- The *collateral warranty agreements* are to be provided in favour of:

- **London Underground Limited;**
- **over site developer of East Ticket Hall;**
- **over site developer of West Ticket Hall;**
- **tenant of over site developer of East Ticket Hall;**
- **tenant of over site developer of West Ticket Hall;**
- **funder of over site developer of East Ticket Hall; and**
- **funder of over site developer of West Ticket Hall.**

- The other parties requiring Subcontractor collateral warranty agreements pursuant to clause 26.4A of the *conditions of contract* are:

- **over site developer of East Ticket Hall;**
- **over site developer of West Ticket Hall;**
- **tenant of over site developer of East Ticket Hall;**
- **tenant of over site developer of West Ticket Hall;**
- **funder of over site developer of East Ticket Hall; and**
- **funder of over site developer of West Ticket Hall.**

collateral warranties pursuant to clause 26.4A of the *conditions of contract* in favour of the above beneficiaries shall only be required from Subcontractors carrying out the following *works*:

- Concrete substructures and superstructures supporting oversite development works; and
- Ground source heat pump pipework.

2 The Contractor's Main Responsibilities

- The *Contractor* prepares forecasts of Defined Cost for the *works* and of the Prices at intervals no longer than 4 weeks.
- The amount of the performance bond is **XX% of the tendered total of the Prices.**
- The *key person compensation amounts* are as follows:

Project Director	£XXX
Project Manager	£XXX
Planner	£XXX
Construction Manager	£XXX
Commercial Manager	£XXX
Design Manager	£XXX
Community Relations Manager	£XXX

3 Time

- The *starting date* is 25 February 2013

- The *access dates* are:

Part of the SiteDate

AD1. Access to Eastern Ticket Hall worksite
(down to Level -2). 01 July 2013

AD2. Access to Eastern Ticket Hall worksite
(Masterplan shaft). 06 May 2014

AD3. Access to the following areas:

- Eastern Ticket Hall worksite
(below Level -2).
- Permanent tunnels excluding the western cross passages, western escalator incline and LU link passage as indicated on C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40045.
- Temporary tunnels with the Eastern Ticket Hall footprint as indicated on C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40022.

06 May 2014

AD4. Access to Eastern Ticket Hall worksite
(Zone 1). 21 August 2014

AD5. Access to the following areas:

- Western Ticket Hall worksite.
- Western cross passages, western escalator incline and LU link tunnel as indicated on

C132-WSP-S-DDH-C125-40046.

27 November 2014

AD6. Access to final one metre section of platform adjacent to the platform screen doors for platform finishes.

13 October 2017

The key dates and conditions to be met are:

The following comprise *key dates, conditions* to be met and delay damages to which clause Z27 and associated clauses of the *conditions of contract* apply:

<i>condition</i> to be met	<i>key date</i>	amount per day
KD1 – Contractor to provide access to vent shafts at the Western Ticket Hall for the <i>Employer's</i> systemwide ventilation contractor to commence installation of ventilation equipment. All internal civils works to the shaft to be completed, the headhouse structure is to be complete and watertight, and the provision of construction power and access from street level, to enable the safe handling of large Plant and Materials, at the Western Ticket Hall, by Others.	31 July 2015	£XXX
KD2 – Contractor to provide access to vent shafts at the Eastern Ticket Hall for the <i>Employer's</i> systemwide ventilation contractor to commence installation of ventilation equipment. All internal civils works to the shaft to be completed, the headhouse	01 September 2015	£XXX

structure is to be complete and watertight, and the provision of construction power and access from street level, to enable the safe handling of large Plant and Materials, at the Eastern Ticket Hall, by Others.

KD3 – Western Ticket Hall -	01 December 2015	£XXX
<p>Completion of all works to the key rooms as specified in the Works Information, apart from commissioning. The key rooms shall be clean, dry, dust-free and air conditioned as specified and with a power supply sufficient for the key room systemwide installation works to be carried out by Others. Completion of the key rooms power-supply cabling and earthing and bonding works. Completion of the CMS works for cables which run from the key rooms to the tunnels and / or tunnel ventilation plant, in accordance with the Works Information. Provision of access to the <i>Employer's</i> systemwide contractors, to the key rooms to complete their installations and to the CMS to the tunnels and / or tunnel ventilation plant for their cable laying and testing.</p>		
KD4 – Western Ticket Hall -	01 December 2015	£XXX
<p>Completion of the installation of all free issue Plant and Material supplied by the <i>Employer's</i> systemwide</p>		

Communications and Control Systems Contractor, including appropriate installations at platforms, for commissioning by Others.

KD5 – Eastern Ticket Hall - 01 February 2016 £XXX

Completion of all works to the key rooms as specified in the Works Information, apart from commissioning. The key rooms shall be clean, dry, dust-free and air conditioned as specified and with a power supply sufficient for the key room systemwide installation works to be carried out by Others. Completion of the key rooms power-supply cabling and earthing and bonding works. Completion of the CMS works for cables which run from the key rooms to the tunnels and / or tunnel ventilation plant, in accordance with the Works Information. Provision of access to the *Employer's* systemwide contractors, to the key rooms to complete their installations and to the CMS to the tunnels and / or tunnel ventilation plant for their cable laying and testing.

KD6 – Eastern Ticket Hall - 03 February 2016 £XXX

Completion of the installation of all free issue Plant and Material supplied by the *Employer's* systemwide Communications and Control Systems Contractor, including

appropriate installations at platforms, for commissioning by Others.

- The *completion date* for each *section* of the works are:

<i>Section</i>	<i>description</i>	<i>completion date</i>
SC1	– East bound platform – Completion of all works in platform tunnel necessary to provide access to the <i>Employer’s</i> systemwide and station tunnels contractors including first stage stage concrete, maintenance walkway concrete, platform structures, over track duct, ventilation duct and supports, steelwork to support CMS and cladding, structure for platform end walls, structure for rooms in platform tunnels beyond end walls and the erection of hoarding 1m from the platform edge.	01 July 2015
SC2	– West bound platform – Completion of all works in platform tunnel necessary to provide access to the <i>Employer’s</i> systemwide and station tunnels contractors including first stage stage concrete, maintenance walkway concrete, platform structures, over track duct, ventilation duct and supports, steelwork to support CMS and cladding, structure for platform end walls, structure for rooms in platform tunnels beyond end walls and the erection of hoarding 1m from the platform edge.	01 July 2015
SC3	– Completion of all fit-out, MEP, lifts & escalators, and testing and commissioning, on temporary power. This excludes the works associated with the final one metre section of platform adjacent to the platform screen doors for platform finishes.	23 February 2017

- The *completion date* for the whole of the works is **03 August 2018**.

Delay damages for each *section* of the *works* is:

<i>section</i>	<i>description</i>	amount per day
SC1	– East bound platform – Completion of all works in platform tunnel necessary to provide access to the <i>Employer’s</i> systemwide and station tunnels contractors including first stage concrete, maintenance walkway concrete, platform structures, over track duct, ventilation duct and supports, steelwork to support CMS and cladding, structure for platform end walls, structure for rooms in platform tunnels beyond end walls and the erection of hoarding.	£XXX
SC2	– West bound platform – Completion of all works in platform tunnel necessary to provide access to the <i>Employer’s</i> systemwide and station tunnels contractors including first stage concrete, maintenance walkway concrete, platform structures, over track duct, ventilation duct and supports, steelwork to support CMS and cladding, structure for platform end walls, structure for rooms in platform tunnels beyond end walls and the erection of hoarding.	£XXX
SC3	– Completion of all fit-out, MEP, lifts & escalators, and testing and commissioning, on temporary power. This excludes the works associated with the final one metre section of platform adjacent to the platform screen doors for platform finishes.	£XXX

- Remainder of the *works* £XXX per day
- If no programme is identified in part two of the Contract Data the *Contractor* is to submit a first programme for acceptance within 4 weeks of the Contract Date.

- The *Contractor* submits revised programmes at intervals no longer than **4** weeks.

4 Testing and Defects

- The *defects date* is **52** weeks after Completion of the whole of the *works*.
- The *defect correction period* is **2** weeks.

5 Payment

- The *currency of this contract* is **pounds sterling**.
- The *assessment interval* is **every four week accounting period of the Employer, such periods to be advised to the Contractor annually**.
- The *interest rate* is **2%** per annum above the **base rate in force from time to time of the Bank of England**.
- The *exchange rates* are **those published in the Financial Times on 17 September 2012**.
- The *Contractor's share percentages* and the *share ranges* are

<i>share range</i>	<i>Contractor's share percentage</i>
less than 100 %	XX%.
greater than 100 %	XX%.

- The *project bank* is **HSBC Plc**.
- The proportions used to calculate the Price Adjustment Factor are set out at Attachment 1 to this Contract Data.
- The *base date* for indices is 22 October 2012.

6 Compensation events

- The place where weather is to be recorded is **the Met Office's St. James's recording station in London (with the exception of snow data which shall be recorded at the Met Office's recording station at Heathrow Airport)**.
- The *weather measurements* to be recorded for each calendar month are
 - **the cumulative rainfall (mm)**
 - **the number of days with rainfall more than 5 mm**
 - **the number of days with minimum air temperature less than 0**

degrees Celsius

- **the number of days with snow lying at 09.00 hours GMT**
- The *weather measurements* are supplied by **the Met Office**, FitzRoy Road, Exeter, Devon EX1 3PB.
- The *weather data* are the records of past *weather measurements* for each calendar month which were recorded at **the Met Office's St. James's recording station in London and the Met Office's recording station at Heathrow Airport..**
- The *Geotechnical Baseline Report* is in **Attachment 2 to this Contract Data**

7 Risks and insurance

- The minimum limit of indemnity for insurance in respect of failure of the *Contractor* to use the skill and care normally used by professionals providing services similar to the services provided by the *Contractor* in connection with the *works* is **£XXX in each and every claim.**
- The minimum limit of indemnity for insurance in respect of death of or bodily injury to employees of the *Contractor* arising out of and in the course of their employment in connection with this contract for any one event is **£XXX.**

The *Employer* provides these insurances from the Insurance Table:

1. Insurance against loss of or damage to the works, Plant and Materials including any Plant and Materials provided by the *Employer*.

Cover/indemnity is: This contract is one of many insured under an Owner Controlled Insurance Programme with a total sum insured of £XXX in the aggregate for all claims. There is no separate sum insured for this contract.

The deductibles are £XXX, increased to £XXX for stations, wet works and defects liability claims, and £XXX for tunnelling works.

2. Insurance against liability for loss of or damage to property (except the works, Plant and Materials and Equipment) and liability for bodily injury to or death of a person (not an employee of the Contractor) caused by activity in connection with this contract.

Cover/indemnity is: The minimum limit of indemnity is £XXX for any one accident.

The deductibles are:

- Third Party Property Damage - £XXX increased to £XXX for claims arising out of vibration, removal and/or weakening of support.
 - Third Party Bodily Injury – [REDACTED]
- The insurance policy giving details of the insurances provided by the *Employer* is included in Attachment 3 to this Contract Data.

X18 Limitation of Liability

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

ANNEXURE 10

EMPLOYER'S FORM OF SUBCONTRACT

Subcontract

[]

(the *Contractor*)

and

[]

(the *Subcontractor*)

[Drafting Note – repeat as necessary if additional parties comprising the Contractor and/or Subcontractor]

Subcontract No. []

This amended contract is based on the NEC Engineering and Construction Subcontract, the copyright in which standard form belongs to the Institution of Civil Engineers.

This agreement is made on the day of 20

Between (name)

of

[an unincorporated joint venture between [●]]¹(the *Contractor*)

and (name)

of

[an unincorporated joint venture between [●]]² (the *Subcontractor*)

1. The *Employer* has entered into the main contract (Contract No. []) with the *Contractor* to procure the carrying out of certain [●] works in relation to the Crossrail project, London (the "**Main Contract**").
2. The *Contractor* wishes to procure the carrying out of certain [●] subcontract works in relation to the Main Contract works.
3. The *Contractor* will pay the *Subcontractor* the amount due and carry out his duties in accordance with this subcontract and the conditions of subcontract at Annexure 1 to this subcontract ("the conditions of subcontract").
4. The *Subcontractor* will Provide the Subcontract Works in accordance with this subcontract and the conditions of subcontract.
5. The subcontract and the conditions of subcontract and the documents referred to in them form this subcontract. References in the conditions of subcontract to "the subcontract" are references to this subcontract. The order of precedence of the contract documents in descending priority is:
 - This form of agreement;
 - The conditions of subcontract;
 - Subcontract Data;
 - Subcontract Works Information and Subcontract Site Information (which shall have joint precedence).
- [6. The obligations and liabilities of each party comprising the *Subcontractor* are joint and several.]³

Executed as a deed and delivered on the

date above by:

..... (signed)

..... (name of Director)

..... (signed)

..... (name of Director or Company Secretary)

On behalf of [a party comprising] (the *Contractor*)

¹ Delete if *Contractor* not an unincorporated joint venture

² Delete if *Subcontractor* not an unincorporated joint venture

³ Delete if *Subcontractor* not an unincorporated joint venture

.....

(signed)

.....

(name of Director)

.....

(signed)

.....

(name of Director or Company Secretary)

On behalf of ([a party comprising] the *Subcontractor*).....

[Drafting Note – repeat sealing blocks as necessary for relevant number of parties comprising the Contractor and Subcontractor]

Index of Annexures to Form of Agreement

Annexure 1 – Conditions of Subcontract

Annexure 2 – Subcontract Data

Annexure 3 – Subcontract Works Information

Annexure 4 – Forms of Performance Bond

Annexure 5 – Form of Warranty

Annexure 6 – Form of Parent Company Guarantee

Annexure 7 - Legal Opinion

Annexure 8 – Site Information

ANNEXURE 1
CONDITIONS OF SUBCONTRACT

NEC 3

Conditions of Subcontract

Engineering and Construction Subcontract

Terms and Conditions

CONTENTS

Core clauses	1	General
	2	The <i>Subcontractor's</i> main responsibilities
	3	Time
	4	Testing and Defects
	5	Payment
	6	Compensation events
	7	Title
	8	Risks and insurance
	9	Termination
Main Option clauses	A	Priced subcontract with activity schedule
	B	Priced subcontract with bill of quantities
	C	Target subcontract with activity schedule
	D	Target subcontract with bill of quantities
	E	Cost reimbursable subcontract
Dispute resolution	W2A	Option W2A
Secondary Option clauses	X1	Price adjustment for inflation
	X2	Changes in the law
	X3	Multiple currencies
	X4	Parent company guarantee
	X5	Sectional Completion
	X6	Bonus for early Completion
	X7	Delay damages
	X8	Collateral warranty agreement
	X12	Partnering
	X13	Performance bond
	X14	Advanced payment to the <i>Subcontractor</i>
	X16	Retention
	X17	Low performance damages
	X18	Limitation of liability
	X20	Key Performance Indicators
Additional conditions of subcontract	Y(UK)3	The Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999
	Z1	
	Z2	Training
	Z3	Equality and diversity
	Z4	Assignment
	Z5	Not used
	Z6	Project Bank Account
	Z7	Interface
	Z8	The Parties' use of material
	Z9	Publicity
	Z10	Data protection
	Z11	Access to information
	Z12	Freedom of information
	Z13	Confidential information
	Z14	Not used
	Z15	Value engineering
	Z16	Omissions
	Z17	Conflict of interest
	Z18	Best value
	Z19	Not used
	Z20	Register of undertakings and assurances
	Z21	Not used
	Z22	Ground movement
	Z23	SCL Temporary Measures
	Z24	Transparency
	Z25	Common Plant and Materials
	Z26	Legal opinion

Z27 Delay damages for Key Dates
Z28 Subsubcontract conditions of contract
Z29 Correction of Critical Defects
LUL Optional Clause

**Schedule of Cost
Components**

**Shorter Schedule of
Cost Components**

CORE CLAUSES

1 General

Actions 10

- 10.1 The *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* shall act as stated in this subcontract and in a spirit of mutual trust and co-operation.

Identified and defined terms 11

- 11.1 In these conditions of subcontract, terms identified in the Subcontract Data are in italics and defined terms have capital initials.

- 11.2 (1) The Accepted Programme is the programme identified in the Subcontract Data or is the latest programme accepted by the *Contractor*. The latest programme accepted by the *Contractor* supersedes previous Accepted Programmes. Neither the Accepted Programme, nor any method statement attached to the Accepted Programme, form part of the Subcontract Works Information.

- (2) The Act is the Housing Grants, Construction and Regeneration Act 1996 as amended by the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009.

- (3) Applicable Law means any Act of Parliament or subordinate legislation within the meaning of Section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978, any exercise of the Royal Prerogative, and any enforceable community right within the meaning of Section 2 of the European Communities Act 1972, in each case in the United Kingdom.

- (4) Background Rights means in respect of each party the Intellectual Property rights owned by or otherwise in the possession of that party at the date of this subcontract.

- (5) Canary Wharf Works means the permanent and temporary works to be carried out by the CWG SPV (as defined in the PDA) under the CWG Agreement (as defined in the PDA).

- (6) Completion is when the *Subcontractor* has
- done all the work which the Subcontract Works Information states he is to do by the Subcontract Completion Date and
 - corrected notified Defects which would have prevented the *Employer* or the *Contractor* from using the *subcontract works* or Others from doing their work.

If the work which the *Subcontractor* is to do by the Subcontract Completion Date is not stated in the Subcontract Works Information, Completion is when the *Subcontractor* has done all the work necessary for the *Employer* or the *Contractor* to use the *subcontract works* or for Others to do their work.

- (7) Confidential Information means any information of whatever kind (whether commercial, technical, financial, operational or otherwise, in whatever form and whether or not recorded in any way) relating to the *Employer*, the *Contractor* or the Programme.

- (8) Construction Data means Personal Data of employees of the *Subcontractor* and employees of subsubcontractors or suppliers of any tier working at construction sites owned or controlled by the *Employer*.

- (9) Contractor Data means personal data of which the *Contractor* is the Data Controller.
- (10) Crossrail Data Policy means the *Employer's* data protection policy relating to construction sites.
- (11) CWG is Canary Wharf Group plc of One Canada Square, Canary Wharf, London E14 5AB.
- (12) Data Controller shall have the same meaning as in the DPA.
- (13) Data Processor shall have the same meaning as in the DPA.
- (14) Data Subject shall have the same meaning as in the DPA.
- (15) A Defect is
- a part of the *subcontract works* which is not in accordance with the Subcontract Works Information or
 - a part of the *subcontract works* designed by the *Subcontractor* which is not in accordance with this subcontract the Applicable Law or the *Subcontractor's* design which the *Contractor* has accepted.
- (16) The Defects Certificate is either a list of Defects that the *Contractor* has notified before the *defects date* which the *Subcontractor* has not corrected or, if there are no such Defects, a statement that there are none.
- (17) Depot Works means the permanent and temporary works to be carried out by the Depot Contractor (as defined in the PDA) under the Depot Contract (as defined in the PDA).
- (18) DfT is Department for Transport of Great Minster House, 76 Marsham Street, London SW1P 4DR.
- (19) DLR is Docklands Light Railway Limited whose registered office is at Operations and Maintenance Centre, P.O. Box 154, Castor Lane, Poplar, London E14 0DX.
- (20) DPA means the Data Protection Act 1998.
- (21) Equipment is items provided by the *Subcontractor* and used by him to Provide the Subcontract Works and which the Subcontract Works Information does not require him to include in the *subcontract works*.
- (22) The Fee is the sum of the amounts calculated by applying the *subsubcontracted fee percentage* to the Defined Cost of subsubcontracted work and the *direct fee percentage* to the Defined Cost of other work.
- (23) FOI Legislation means the Freedom of Information Act 2000, all regulations made under it and the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 and any amendment or re-enactment of any of them and any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner in relation to such legislation.
- (24) Foreground Rights means all Intellectual Property rights developed by either party (and in the case of the *Subcontractor* any Intellectual Property developed by any subsubcontractor or supplier of any tier) under or in connection with this subcontract and/or the *subcontract works*, including but not limited to all Intellectual Property rights in the Materials.
- (25) GBR means the *Geotechnical Baseline Report*.
- (26) Group Company is any holding company or subsidiary of an entity (within the meaning of section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006) or a company in which an entity or

any such holding company or subsidiary holds more than 25% of the issued equity share capital (as defined by section 548 of the Companies Act 2006).

- (27) Information Request means a request for information under the FOI Legislation.
- (28) Intellectual Property means any and all patents, trademarks, rights in designs, get-up, trade, business or domain names, copyrights including rights in computer software (including source codes) and databases, topography rights (in each case whether registered or not and including any applications to register or rights to apply for registration of any of the foregoing), rights in inventions, Know-How, trade secrets and other confidential information, rights in databases and other intellectual property rights of a similar or corresponding character which may now or in the future subsist in any part of the world.
- (29) A Key Date is the date by which work is to meet the Condition stated. The Key Date is the *key date* stated in the Subcontract Data and the Condition is the *condition* stated in the Subcontract Data unless later changed in accordance with this subcontract.
- (30) Know-How means information and know-how whether patentable or not including but not limited to all patented techniques, operating instructions, machinery designs, raw material or product specifications, drawings, blueprints, and any other technical and commercial information relating to design, development, manufacture, assembly, use or sale.
- (31) LUL is London Underground Limited whose registered office is 55 Broadway, London SW1H 0BD.
- (32) Materials means all documents, items information, data, reports, drawings, specifications, plans, software, designs, inventions and/or other material produced or supplied by the *Subcontractor* as part of or in connection with the *subcontract works* and/or this subcontract.
- (33) Network Rail is Network Rail Infrastructure Limited whose registered office is at Kings Place, 90 York Way, London N1 9AG.
- (34) New Employer means TfL, DfT or any company which is a holding company or subsidiary (within the meaning of Section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006) of TfL or DfT or is a company in which TfL or DfT or any such holding company or subsidiary holds more than 25% of the issued equity share capital (as defined by Section 548 of the Companies Act 2006).
- (35) On-Network Works means the Crossrail Project Works (as defined in the PDA) to be undertaken by Network Rail (as defined in the PDA) pursuant to the NR Regulatory Protocol (as defined in the PDA): (i) between Maidenhead in the County of Berkshire and Royal Oak in the City of Westminster; (ii) between Pudding Mill Lane in the London Borough of Newham and Shenfield in the County of Essex; and (iii) between Plumstead and Abbey Wood, both in the London Borough of Greenwich.
- (36) Others are people or organisations who are not the *Employer*, the *Project Manager*, the *Supervisor*, any adjudicator appointed pursuant to clause W2A, the *Contractor*, *Subcontractor* or any employee, subsubcontractor or supplier of any tier.
- (37) The Parties are the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor*.

- (38) PDA is the Project Development Agreement between the *Employer*, TfL and the Secretary of State for Transport dated 3 December 2008.
- (39) Personal Data shall have the same meaning as in the DPA.
- (40) Plant and Materials are items intended to be included in the *subcontract works*.
- (41) Processing shall have the same meaning as in the DPA and Process and Processed shall be construed accordingly.
- (42) The Programme means the development, design, procurement, construction, commissioning, integration and completion of a railway transport system that is capable of operating services from Maidenhead in the County of Berkshire and from Heathrow Airport in the London Borough of Hillingdon through central London to Shenfield in the County of Essex and Abbey Wood in the London Borough of Greenwich in accordance with the Sponsors' Requirements.
- (43) A Prohibited Act means:
- (a) offering, giving or agreeing to give to any officer or agent of the *Contractor* and/or the *Employer*, any gift or consideration of any kind:
- (i) as an inducement or reward; or
- (ii) for doing or not doing (or for having done or not having done) any act in relation to the obtaining or performance of this subcontract or any other contract with the *Contractor* and/or the *Employer*; or
- (iii) for showing or not showing favour or disfavour for any person in relation to this subcontract or any other contract with the *Contractor* and/or the *Employer*; or
- (iv) for entering into this subcontract in connection with which commission has been paid or has been agreed to be paid by him or on his behalf, or to his knowledge unless before this subcontract is made, particulars of any such commission and of the terms and conditions of any such agreement for the payment thereof have been disclosed in writing to the *Contractor* and the *Employer*; or
- (b) the commission of an offence under the Prevention of Corruption Acts 1889 – 1916;
- (c) entering into any form of collusion with other suppliers of works similar to the *subcontract works* or with other actual or potential bidders for this subcontract; or
- (d) the commission of an offence under the Bribery Act 2010.
- (44) The Project means the project for the development, design, procurement, construction, commissioning, integration and completion of a railway transport system that is capable of operating services from Maidenhead in the County of Berkshire and from Heathrow Airport in the London Borough of Hillingdon through central London to Shenfield in the County of Essex and Abbey Wood in the London Borough of Greenwich in accordance with the Sponsors' Requirements excluding:
- On-Network Works;
 - Canary Wharf Works;
 - Woolwich Works; and

- Depot Works.
- (45) To Provide the Subcontract Works means to do the work necessary to complete the *subcontract works* in accordance with this subcontract and all incidental work, services and actions which this subcontract requires.
- (46) Register of Undertakings and Assurances means the *Employer's* undertakings and assurances register as referred to in the Subcontract Works Information.
- (47) The Risk Register is a register of the risks which are listed in the Subcontract Data and the risks which the *Contractor* or the *Subcontractor* has notified as an early warning matter. It includes a description of the risk and a description of the actions which are to be taken to avoid or reduce the risk.
- (48) The Site is the area within the *boundaries of the site* and the volumes above and below it which are affected by work included in this subcontract.
- (49) Site Information is information which
- describes the Site and its surroundings and
 - is in the documents which the Subcontract Data states it is in.
- (50) The Sponsors' Requirements are set out in the PDA and shall apply as amended from time to time.
- (51) The Subcontract Completion Date is the *subcontract completion date* unless later changed in accordance with this subcontract.
- (52) The Subcontract Date is the date of execution by the Parties of this subcontract.
- (53) Subcontract Works Information is information which either
- specifies and describes the *subcontract works* or
 - states any constraints on how the *Subcontractor* Provides the Subcontract Works
- and is either
- in the documents which the Subcontract Data states it is in or
 - in an instruction given in accordance with this subcontract.
- (54) Subcontractor Information means information provided or made available to the *Contractor* by the *Subcontractor* and recorded in any form held by the *Contractor* or held by the *Subcontractor* on behalf of the *Contractor*.
- (55) A Subsubcontractor is a person or organisation who has a contract with the *Subcontractor* to
- construct or install part of the *subcontract works*, or
 - provide a service necessary to Provide the Subcontract Works or
 - supply Plant and Materials which the person or organisation has wholly or partly designed specifically for the *subcontract works*, or
 - supply Equipment which has been designed in whole or in part specifically for the *subcontract works*.
- (56) TfL is Transport for London of Windsor House, 42-50 Victoria Street, London SW1H 0TL and "**TfL Group**" is Transport for London and all its subsidiaries (as defined in Section 1159 of the

Companies Act 2006) from time to time.

- (57) Third Party Rights means all Intellectual Property rights which are not owned by the *Contractor* or the *Subcontractor* but required either (a) by the *Subcontractor* to Provide the Subcontract Works or supply the Materials, or (b) by the *Employer* and/or the *Contractor* (or any successors) to use the Materials and/or to implement and/or operate those parts of the Programme which are the subject of this subcontract whether during the term of this subcontract or thereafter.
- (58) Woolwich Works means the permanent and temporary works to be carried out by Berkeley Homes (as defined in the PDA) under the Woolwich Station Box Deed (as defined in the PDA).
- (59) The Working Areas are those parts of the *subcontract working areas* which are
- necessary for Providing the Subcontract Works and
 - used only for work in this subcontract
- unless later changed in accordance with this subcontract.

Interpretation and the law 12

- 12.1 In this subcontract, except where the context shows otherwise, words in the singular also mean in the plural and the other way round and words in the masculine also mean in the feminine and neuter. Words denoting persons include individuals, partnerships, firms and corporations and their successors and permitted assignees or transferees.
- 12.2 This subcontract is governed by the *law of the subcontract*.
- 12.3 No change to this subcontract, unless provided by the *conditions of subcontract*, has effect unless it is has been agreed and confirmed in writing and signed by the Parties.
- 12.4 This subcontract is the entire agreement between the Parties and supersedes all previous agreements between the Parties relating to the subject matter of this subcontract and each Party acknowledges that in entering into this subcontract it has not relied on any representation or undertaking, whether oral or in writing, save such as are expressly incorporated in this subcontract.
- 12.4A If any clause or part of this subcontract is found by any court, tribunal, administrative body or authority of competent jurisdiction to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable then that provision will, to the extent required, be severed from this subcontract and will be ineffective without, as far as is possible, modifying any other clause or part of this subcontract and this will not affect any other provisions of this subcontract which will remain in full force and effect.
- 12.4B In this subcontract any reference to:
- any enactment, order, regulation or other similar instrument references the enactment, order, regulation or instrument (including any EU instrument) as amended, replaced, consolidated or re-enacted;
 - a public organisation references any successor (statutory or otherwise) public organisation which has taken over the functions and duties of such public organisation;
 - laws includes any applicable legislation, judgments of a relevant court of law changing a binding precedent and Applicable Law;
 - words preceding "include", "includes", "including", and "included" are construed without limitation to the words which follow those words; and

- this subcontract includes any permitted variation, amendment, or supplement to this subcontract.

12.4C A period of time stated in days is a period calculated in accordance with Section 116 of the Act.

12.4D The terms and conditions of this subcontract and the warranties and undertakings which it contains apply to all works performed and to be performed by the *Subcontractor* in relation to the project to which the *subcontract works* relate both before and after the Subcontract Date.

12.5 Any reference in this subcontract to subsubcontractors or suppliers of any tier means all those subsubcontractors and suppliers that are engaged by the *Subcontractor* or by subsubcontractors within the supply chain of the *Subcontractor*.

Communications 13

13.1 Each instruction, certificate, submission, proposal, record, acceptance, notification, reply and other communication which this subcontract requires is communicated in a form which can be read, copied and recorded or is available for access on the hosted web server referred to in the Subcontract Works Information (save in the case of the notification of a Dispute which shall be notified in hard copy only). Writing is in the *language of this subcontract*. Electronic mail is not a valid means of communication in accordance with this subcontract.

13.2 A communication has effect when it is received at the last address notified by the recipient for receiving communications or, if none is notified, at the address of the recipient stated in the Subcontract Data. Alternatively, an electronic communication has effect when it is posted on the hosted web server referred to in the Subcontract Works Information. Communications relating to the notification of a Dispute shall have no effect under this subcontract unless served in hard copy.

13.3 If this subcontract requires the *Contractor* or the *Subcontractor* to reply to a communication, unless otherwise stated in this subcontract, he replies within the *period for reply*.

13.4 The *Contractor* replies to a communication submitted or resubmitted to him by the *Subcontractor* for acceptance. If his reply is not acceptance, the *Contractor* states his reasons and the *Subcontractor* resubmits the communication within the *period for reply* taking account of these reasons. A reason for withholding acceptance is that more information is needed in order to assess the *Subcontractor's* submission fully.

13.5 The *Contractor* may extend the *period for reply* to a communication if the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* agree to the extension before the reply is due. The *Contractor* notifies the *Subcontractor* of the extension which has been agreed.

13.6 The *Contractor* issues his certificates to the *Subcontractor*.

13.6A The *Subcontractor* retains copies of drawings, specifications, reports and other documents which record the *subcontract works* for the *period for retention* set out in the Subcontract Data. The copies are retained in the form stated in the Subcontract Works Information.

13.7 A notification which this subcontract requires is communicated separately from other communications.

13.8 The *Contractor* may withhold acceptance of a submission by the *Subcontractor*. Withholding acceptance for a reason stated in this subcontract is not a compensation event.

The Contractor 14

14.1 The *Contractor's* acceptance, approvals, comments, instructions, consents or advice or indication of satisfaction, or any enquiry or inspection which the *Contractor* and/or the *Employer* makes or has carried out for its benefit or on its behalf at any time shall not

operate to reduce, extinguish, exclude, limit or modify the *Subcontractor's* duties and obligations under this subcontract.

14.2 The *Contractor*, after notifying the *Subcontractor*, may delegate any of his actions and may cancel any delegation. A reference to an action of the *Contractor* in this subcontract includes an action by his delegate.

14.3 The *Contractor* may give an instruction to the *Subcontractor* which changes the Subcontract Works Information or a Key Date.

Adding to the Working Areas 15

15.1 The *Subcontractor* may submit a proposal for adding an area to the Working Areas to the *Contractor* for acceptance. A reason for not accepting is that the proposed area is either not necessary for Providing the Subcontract Works or used for work not in this subcontract.

Early warning 16

16.1 The *Subcontractor* and the *Contractor* give an early warning by notifying the other as soon as either becomes aware of any matter which could

- increase the total of the Prices,
- delay Completion,
- delay meeting a Key Date
- impair the performance of the *subcontract works* in use,
- affect the work of the *Contractor*, the *Employer* or an Other, or
- lead to a breach by the *Contractor* or the *Employer* of any undertaking or assurance contained in the Register of Undertakings and Assurances.

Either the *Contractor* or the *Subcontractor* may give an early warning by notifying the other of any other matter which could increase the total cost. The *Contractor* enters early warning matters in the Risk Register. Early warning of a matter for which a compensation event has previously been notified is not required.

16.2 Either the *Contractor* or the *Subcontractor* may instruct the other to attend a risk reduction meeting. Each may instruct other people to attend if the other agrees.

16.3 At a risk reduction meeting, those who attend co-operate in

- making and considering proposals for how the effect of the registered risks can be avoided or reduced,
- seeking solutions that will bring advantage to all those who will be affected,
- deciding on the actions which will be taken and who, in accordance with this subcontract, will take them and
- deciding which risks have now been avoided or have passed and can be removed from the Risk Register.

16.4 The *Contractor* revises the Risk Register to record the decisions made at each risk reduction meeting and issues the revised Risk Register to the *Subcontractor*. If a decision needs a change to the Subcontract Works Information, the *Contractor* instructs the change at the same time as he issues the revised Risk Register. For the avoidance of doubt, the *Subcontractor's* only entitlement to a change in the Prices, the Subcontract Completion Date or a Key Date as a result of any revision to the Risk Register is in accordance with clauses 60 and 65.

Ambiguities and inconsistencies 17

17.1 The *Contractor* or the *Subcontractor* notifies the other as soon as either becomes aware of an ambiguity or inconsistency in or

between the documents which are part of this subcontract. The *Contractor* gives an instruction resolving the ambiguity or inconsistency.

Illegal and impossible requirements 18

- 18.1 The *Subcontractor* notifies the *Contractor* as soon as he considers that the Subcontract Works Information requires him to do anything which is illegal or impossible. If the *Contractor* agrees, he gives an instruction to change the Subcontract Works Information appropriately.

Prevention 19 Not used

2 The *Subcontractor's* main responsibilities

Providing the Subcontract Works 20

- 20.1 The *Subcontractor* Provides the Subcontract Works in accordance with the Subcontract Works Information and Applicable Law and such that only materials which at the time of use are not known within the UK civil engineering industry as being deleterious to health and safety or to durability and which accord with the guidelines contained in the publication Good Practice in Selection of Construction Materials (Ove Arup & Partners) current at the date of use are used in the *subcontract works*.
- 20.2 The *Subcontractor* advises the *Contractor* on the practical implications of the design of the *subcontract works* and on subsubcontracting arrangements.

The *Subcontractor's* design 21

- 21.1 The *Subcontractor* designs the parts of the *subcontract works* which the Subcontract Works Information states he is to design.
- 21.2 The *Subcontractor* submits the particulars of his design as the Subcontract Works Information requires to the *Contractor* for acceptance. A reason for not accepting the *Subcontractor's* design is that it does not comply with either the Subcontract Works Information or
- Applicable Law or
 - the *Subcontractor's* design which the *Contractor* has accepted or
 - this subcontract.

The *Subcontractor* does not proceed with the relevant work until the *Contractor* has accepted his design.

- 21.3 The *Subcontractor* may submit his design for acceptance in parts if the design of each part can be assessed fully.
- 21.3A The *Subcontractor's* obligation in respect of his design of any part of the *subcontract works* is to use the standard of skill, care and diligence to carry out and complete such design to be reasonably expected from a properly qualified professional consultant experienced in providing design in respect of works similar in size, scope and complexity to the *subcontract works* and for projects similar in size, scope and complexity to the Project. The *Subcontractor* will use the standard of skill and care set out in this clause 21.3A to ensure that any part of the *subcontract works* designed by the *Subcontractor* will interface and integrate fully with any design prepared by, or on behalf of, the *Employer* and/or the *Contractor*.

Using the *Subcontractor's* design 22

- 22.1 Not used.

Design of Equipment 23

- 23.1 The *Subcontractor* submits particulars of the design of an item of Equipment to the *Contractor* for acceptance if the *Contractor* instructs him to. A reason for not accepting is that the design of the item will not allow the *Subcontractor* to Provide the Subcontract Works in accordance with
- the Subcontract Works Information,
 - the *Subcontractor's* design which the *Contractor* has accepted or
 - the Applicable Law or

- this subcontract.

People 24

- 24.1 The *Subcontractor* either employs each key person named to do the job stated in the Subcontract Data for so long as they remain under the *Subcontractor's* control (unless the *Subcontractor* is prevented from doing so by circumstances outside the *Subcontractor's* reasonable control) or employs a replacement person who has been accepted by the *Contractor* in accordance with this sub-clause 24.1. If any key person (or his replacement) is proposed to be removed in accordance with this sub-clause 24.1, the *Subcontractor* submits (as soon as reasonably practicable and so as to minimise any adverse effect on the progress of the *subcontract works*) the name, relevant qualifications and experience of a proposed replacement person to the *Contractor* for acceptance. A reason for not accepting the person is the *Employer* or the *Contractor* believes he is a security risk or that his relevant competency, qualifications and experience are not as good as those of the person who is to be replaced.
- 24.1A If a replacement key person is accepted by the *Contractor*, the *Subcontractor* arranges for there to be a minimum handover period of 4 weeks during which both the original key person and his replacement perform the job stated in the Subcontract Data.
- 24.1B Save where a key person is removed pursuant to sub-clause 24.2 or for other reasons which the *Contractor* considers are outside the *Subcontractor's* reasonable control, if a key person (or his replacement) ceases to be employed to do the job stated in the Subcontract Data, the *Contractor* may deduct the *key person compensation amount* applicable to such key person (or his replacement) from any sum otherwise due or which at any time may otherwise become due to the *Subcontractor* under this subcontract.
- 24.2 The *Contractor* may instruct the *Subcontractor* to remove a person. The *Subcontractor* then arranges that, after one day, the person has no further connection with the work included in this subcontract.

Working with the Contractor and Others 25

- 25.1 The *Subcontractor* co-operates with Others in obtaining and providing information which they need in connection with the *subcontract works*. The *Subcontractor* co-operates with Others and as required to Provide the Subcontract Works. The *Subcontractor* shares the Working Areas with Others as stated in the Subcontract Works Information.
- 25.1A Where necessary to Provide the Subcontract Works, the *Subcontractor* holds or attends meetings with Others. The *Subcontractor* informs the *Contractor* and the *Employer* of these meetings beforehand and the *Employer*, the *Project Manager* and the *Contractor* may attend them.
- 25.2 The *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* provide services and other things as stated in the Subcontract Works Information. Any cost incurred by the *Contractor* as a result of the *Subcontractor* not providing the services and other things he is to provide is assessed by the *Contractor* and paid by the *Subcontractor*.
- 25.3 If the *Contractor* decides that the work does not meet the Condition stated for a Key Date by the date stated and, as a result, the *Contractor* incurs any loss expense or additional cost either
- in carrying out work or
 - by paying an additional amount to the *Employer* or Others in carrying out work

the additional cost including that arising in relation to other parts of the Programme or any other project which *Contractor* has paid or

will incur is paid by the *Subcontractor*. The *Contractor* assesses the additional cost within four weeks of the date when the Condition for the Key Date is met.

Subsubcontracting 26

- 26.1 If the *Subcontractor* subsubcontracts work, he is responsible for Providing the Subcontract Works as if he had not subsubcontracted. This subcontract applies as if the employees and equipment of a subsubcontractor or supplier of any tier were the *Subcontractor's*.
- 26.2 The *Subcontractor* submits the name of each proposed Subsubcontractor to the *Contractor* for acceptance. A reason for not accepting the Subsubcontractor is that his appointment will not allow the *Subcontractor* to Provide the Subcontract Works. The *Subcontractor* does not appoint a proposed Subsubcontractor until the *Contractor* has accepted him.
- 26.3 The *Subcontractor* submits the proposed conditions of contract for each subsubcontract to the *Contractor* for acceptance unless
- an NEC contract in the terms of this subcontract is proposed or
 - the *Contractor* has agreed that no submission is required.

The *Subcontractor* does not appoint a Subsubcontractor on the proposed subsubcontract conditions submitted until the *Contractor* has accepted them. A reason for not accepting them is that

- they will not allow the *Subcontractor* to Provide the Subcontract Works or
- they do not include a statement that the parties to the subsubcontract shall act in a spirit of mutual trust and co-operation or
- they are not consistent with the terms of this subcontract or
- the subsubcontract has not been procured at open market or competitively tendered prices with provision for deductions for discounts, rebates and taxes which can be recovered.

Once the subsubcontract conditions have been accepted by the *Contractor*, the *Subcontractor* shall not agree to vary or amend the same or terminate the engagement of the Subsubcontractor unless such variation, amendments or termination has been accepted by the *Contractor*.

Other responsibilities 27

- 27.1 The *Subcontractor* obtains approval of his design from Others where necessary.
- 27.2 The *Subcontractor* provides access to work being done and to Plant and Materials being stored for this subcontract for
- the *Contractor*,
 - the *Project Manager*,
 - the *Supervisor* and
 - Others notified to him by the *Contractor* or the *Project Manager*.
- 27.3 The *Subcontractor* obeys an instruction which is in accordance with this subcontract and is given to him by the *Contractor*.
- 27.4 The *Subcontractor* acts in accordance with the health and safety requirements stated in the Subcontract Works Information.
- 27.4A The *Subcontractor* at all times co-operates, so far as is reasonably practicable, with all parties having health and safety responsibilities on or adjacent to the Site for the effective discharge of those responsibilities.
- 27.4B The *Subcontractor* at all times prevents any public or private

nuisance (including, without limitation, any such nuisance caused by noxious fumes, noisy working operations or the deposit of any material or debris on the public highway) or other interference with the rights of any adjoining or neighbouring landowner, tenant, or occupier or any statutory undertaker arising out of the carrying out of the *subcontract works* or of any obligation under clause 43 and assists the *Employer* and/or the *Contractor* in defending any action or proceedings which may be instituted in relation to the same. Subject to clause 222, the *Subcontractor* is responsible for and indemnifies the *Contractor* from and against any and all expenses, liabilities, losses, claims and proceedings whatsoever resulting from any such nuisance or interference.

27.4C Without prejudice to the *Subcontractor's* obligation under clause 27.4B, the *Subcontractor* ensures that there is no trespass over any adjoining or neighbouring property arising out of the *subcontract works* or of any obligation under clause 43. If the carrying out of the *subcontract works* or of any obligation under clause 43 is likely to necessitate interference (including, without limitation, the oversailing of tower crane jibs) with the rights of adjoining or neighbouring owners or occupiers, then the *Subcontractor*, at no cost to the *Contractor*, obtains the prior written agreement of such owners and/or occupiers to the work, and such agreement will be subject to the approval of the *Contractor* before execution. The *Subcontractor* complies in every respect with any conditions in any such agreement.

3 Time

Starting, Completion 30 and Key Dates

- 30.1 The *Subcontractor* does not start work on the Site until the first *subcontract access date* and proceeds with the work regularly and diligently so that Completion is on or before the Subcontract Completion Date.
- 30.2 The *Contractor* decides the date of Completion. The *Contractor* certifies Completion within two weeks of Completion.
- 30.3 The *Subcontractor* does the work so that the Condition stated for each Key Date is met by the Key Date.

The programme 31

- 31.1 If a programme is not identified in the Subcontract Data, the *Subcontractor* submits a first programme to the *Contractor* for acceptance within the period stated in the Subcontract Data.
- 31.2 The *Subcontractor* shows on each programme which he submits for acceptance
 - the *subcontract starting date, subcontract access dates, Key Dates and Subcontract Completion Date,*
 - planned Completion,
 - the order and timing of the operations which the *Subcontractor* plans to do in order to Provide the Subcontract Works,
 - the order and timing of the work of the *Employer, the Contractor and Others* as last agreed with them by the *Subcontractor* or, if not so agreed, as stated in the Subcontract Works Information,
 - the dates when the *Subcontractor* plans to meet each Condition stated for the Key Dates and to complete other work needed to allow the *Employer, the Contractor and Others* to do their work,
 - the dates on which necessary consents and approvals are to be obtained (including those to be obtained by the *Contractor*),
 - provisions for
 - float,
 - time risk allowances,
 - health and safety requirements and
 - the procedures set out in this subcontract,
 - the dates when, in order to Provide the Subcontract Works in accordance with his programme, the *Subcontractor* will need
 - access to a part of the Site if later than its *subcontract access date,*
 - acceptances,
 - Plant and Materials and other things to be provided by the *Employer and the Contractor* and
 - information from Others,
 - for each operation, a statement of how the *Subcontractor* plans to do the work identifying the principal Equipment and other resources which he plans to use and
 - other information which the Subcontract Works Information requires the *Subcontractor* to show on a programme submitted for acceptance.

- 31.3 Within two weeks of the *Subcontractor* submitting a programme to him for acceptance, the *Contractor* either accepts the programme or notifies the *Subcontractor* of his reasons for not accepting it. A reason for not accepting a programme is that
- the *Subcontractor's* plans which it shows are not practicable,
 - it does not show the information which this subcontract requires,
 - it does not represent the *Subcontractor's* plans realistically or
 - it does not comply with the Subcontract Works Information.

Revising the programme 32

- 32.1 The *Subcontractor* shows on each revised programme
- the actual progress achieved on each operation and its effect upon the timing of the remaining work,
 - the effects of implemented compensation events,
 - how the *Subcontractor* plans to deal with any delays and to correct notified Defects and
 - any other changes which the *Subcontractor* proposes to make to the Accepted Programme.
- 32.2 The *Subcontractor* submits a revised programme to the *Contractor* for acceptance
- within the *period for reply* after the *Contractor* has instructed him to,
 - when the *Subcontractor* chooses to and, in any case,
 - at no longer interval than the interval stated in the Subcontract Data from the *subcontract starting date* until Completion of the whole of the *subcontract works*.

Access to and use of the Site 33

- 33.1 The *Contractor* allows access to and use of each part of the Site to the *Subcontractor* which is necessary for the work included in this subcontract. Access and use is allowed on or before the later of its *subcontract access date* and the date for access shown on the Accepted Programme.

Instructions to stop or not to start work 34

- 34.1 The *Contractor* may instruct the *Subcontractor* to stop or not to start any work and may later instruct him that he may re-start or start it.

Take over 35

- 35.1 The *Contractor* need not take over the *subcontract works* before the Subcontract Completion Date if it is stated in the Subcontract Data that he is not willing to do so. Otherwise the *Contractor* takes over the *subcontract works* not later than three weeks after Completion.
- 35.2 The *Employer* or the *Contractor* may use any part of the *subcontract works* before Completion has been certified. If he does so, the *Contractor* takes over the part of the *subcontract works* when the *Employer* or the *Contractor* begins to use it except if the use is
- for a reason stated in the Subcontract Works Information or
 - to suit the *Subcontractor's* method of working.
- 35.3 The *Contractor* certifies the date upon which he takes over any part of the *subcontract works* and its extent within two weeks of the date.

Acceleration 36

- 36.1 The *Contractor* may instruct the *Subcontractor* to accelerate the *subcontract works* to achieve Completion before the Subcontract Completion Date.

4 Testing and Defects

Tests and inspections 40

- 40.1 The subclauses in this clause only apply to tests and inspections required by the Subcontract Works Information or the Applicable Law.
- 40.2 The *Subcontractor*, the *Contractor* and the *Employer* provide materials, facilities and samples for tests and inspections as stated in the Subcontract Works Information.
- 40.3 The *Subcontractor* and the *Contractor* each notifies the other of each of his tests and inspections before it starts and afterwards notifies the other of its results. The *Subcontractor* notifies the *Contractor* in time for a test or inspection to be arranged and done before doing work which would obstruct the test or inspection. The *Contractor* and the *Supervisor* may watch any test done by the *Subcontractor*.
- 40.4 If a test or inspection shows that any work has a Defect, the *Subcontractor* corrects the Defect and the test or inspection is repeated.
- 40.5 The *Contractor* does his tests and inspections without causing unnecessary delay to the work or to a payment which is conditional upon a test or inspection being successful. A payment which is conditional upon a *Contractor's* or *Supervisor's* test or inspection being successful becomes due at the later of the *defects date* and the end of the last *defect correction period* if
- the *Contractor* or the *Supervisor* has not done the test or inspection and
 - the delay to the test or inspection is not the *Subcontractor's* fault.
- 40.6 The *Contractor* assesses the cost incurred by him in repeating a test or inspection after a Defect is found. The *Subcontractor* pays the amount assessed.

Testing and inspection before delivery 41

- 41.1 The *Subcontractor* does not bring to the Working Areas those Equipment, Plant and Materials which the Subcontract Works Information states are to be tested or inspected before delivery until the *Contractor* has notified the *Subcontractor* that they have passed the test or inspection.

Searching for and notifying Defects 42

- 42.1 Until the *defects date*, the *Contractor* may instruct the *Subcontractor* to search for a Defect. He gives his reason for the search with his instruction. Searching may include
- uncovering, dismantling, re-covering and re-erecting work,
 - providing facilities, materials and samples for tests and inspections done by the *Contractor* or the *Supervisor* and
 - doing tests and inspections which the Subcontract Works Information does not require.
- 42.2 Until the *defects date*, the *Contractor* promptly notifies the *Subcontractor* of each Defect as soon as he finds it and the *Subcontractor* promptly notifies the *Contractor* of each Defect as soon as he finds it.

Correcting Defects 43

- 43.1 The *Subcontractor* corrects a Defect whether or not the *Contractor* notifies him of it.
- 43.2 The *Subcontractor* corrects a notified Defect before the end of the *defect correction period*. The *defect correction period* begins at

Completion for Defects notified before Completion and when the Defect is notified for other Defects.

- 43.3 The *Contractor* issues the Defects Certificate at the later of the *defects date* and the end of the last *defect correction period*. The *Employer's* or the *Contractor's* rights in respect of a Defect which the *Contractor* has not found or notified are not affected by the issue of the Defects Certificate.
- 43.4 The *Contractor* arranges for the *Employer* and the *Contractor* to allow the *Subcontractor* access to and use of a part of the *subcontract works* which the *Contractor* has taken over if they are needed for correcting a Defect. In this case the *defect correction period* begins when the necessary access and use have been provided.

Accepting Defects 44

- 44.1 The *Subcontractor* and the *Contractor* may each propose to the other that the Subcontract Works Information should be changed so that a Defect does not have to be corrected.
- 44.2 If the *Subcontractor* and the *Contractor* are prepared to consider the change, the *Subcontractor* submits a quotation for reduced Prices or an earlier Subcontract Completion Date or both to the *Contractor* for acceptance. If the *Contractor* accepts the quotation, he gives an instruction to change the Subcontract Works Information, the Prices and the Subcontract Completion Date accordingly.

Uncorrected Defects 45

- 45.1 If the *Subcontractor* is given access in order to correct a notified Defect but he has not corrected it within its *defect correction period*, the *Contractor* assesses the cost to him of having the Defect corrected by other people and the *Subcontractor* pays this amount. The Subcontract Works Information is treated as having been changed to accept the Defect.
- 45.2 If the *Subcontractor* is not given access in order to correct a notified Defect before the *defects date*, the *Contractor* assesses the cost to the *Subcontractor* of correcting the Defect and the *Subcontractor* pays this amount. The Subcontract Works Information is treated as having been changed to accept the Defect.

5 Payment

Assessing the amount due 50

50.1 The *Contractor* assesses the amount due at each assessment date. The first assessment date is decided by the *Contractor* to suit the procedures of the Parties and is not later than the *assessment interval* after the *subcontract starting date*. Later assessment dates occur

- at the end of each *assessment interval* until [●] weeks after the *Contractor* issues the Defects Certificate and
- at Completion of the whole of the *subcontract works*.

50.2 The amount due is

- the Price for Work Done to Date,
- plus other amounts to be paid to the *Subcontractor*,
- less amounts to be paid by or retained from the *Subcontractor*.

Any tax which the law requires the *Contractor* to pay to the *Subcontractor* is included in the amount due.

50.3 If no programme is identified in the Subcontract Data, one quarter of the Price for Work Done to Date is retained in assessments of the amount due until the *Subcontractor* has submitted a first programme to the *Contractor* for acceptance showing the information which this subcontract requires. If the *Subcontractor* does not submit a revised programme to the *Contractor* within the time required by clause 32.2 five percent of the Price for Work Done to Date is retained in assessments of the amount due until the *Subcontractor* has submitted such revised programme.

50.4 In assessing the amount due, the *Contractor* considers any application for payment the *Subcontractor* has submitted on or before the assessment date. The *Contractor* gives the *Subcontractor* details of how the amount due has been assessed.

50.5 The *Contractor* corrects any wrongly assessed amount due in a later payment certificate.

50.6A If the *Subcontractor* fails to deliver any collateral warranty, parent company guarantee or bond in accordance with this subcontract the *Contractor* may withhold any payment or further payment (as the case may be) which would otherwise be due to the *Subcontractor* under this subcontract until such time as such collateral warranty, guarantee or bond has been so delivered.

Payment 51

51.1 The *Contractor* certifies a payment within [●] weeks of each assessment date. The first payment is the amount due. Other payments are the change in the amount due since the last payment certificate. A payment is made by the *Subcontractor* to the *Contractor* if the change reduces the amount due. Other payments are made by the *Contractor* to the *Subcontractor*. Payments are in the *currency of this subcontract* unless otherwise stated in this subcontract. The date on which a payment becomes due is the date of the *Contractor's* certificate.

51.2 The final date for payment of each certified payment is [●] days after the date on which payment becomes due. If a certified payment is late, or if a payment is late because the *Contractor* does not issue a certificate which he should issue, interest is paid on the late payment. Interest is assessed from the date by which the late payment should have been made until the date when the late payment is made, and is included in the first assessment after the late payment is made.

The *Contractor* issues a notice of payment to the *Subcontractor* not

later than five days after the date on which a payment becomes due specifying the amount due (the notified sum), and the basis on which the amount was calculated. If no such notice is issued the notified sum is the amount referred to as due in the *Contractor's* certificate.

51.2A If either Party intends to pay less than the notified sum, he notifies the other Party not later than [●] days (the prescribed period) before the final date for payment by stating the amount considered to be due and the basis on which that sum is calculated.

A Party does not withhold payment of an amount due under this subcontract unless he has notified his intention to pay less than the notified sum as required by this subcontract.

51.2B (1) If:

- any payment has not been paid in full by the final date for payment; and
- notification of intention to pay less has not been given in accordance with clause 51.2A

the *Subcontractor* may suspend his performance under this subcontract.

(2) The *Subcontractor* does not exercise his right to suspend his performance under this subcontract unless he has first given at least seven days' notice in writing to the *Contractor* of:

- his intention to suspend his performance under this subcontract and
- the grounds for suspending his performance under this subcontract.

(3) The right of the *Subcontractor* to suspend his performance ends when the amount that should be paid to the *Subcontractor* is paid to him in full.

51.2C If the *Subcontractor* exercises his right under the Act to suspend his performance, it is a compensation event.

51.3 If an amount due is corrected in a later certificate either

- by the *Contractor* in relation to a mistake or a compensation event or
- following a decision of an adjudicator appointed pursuant to clause W2A or the courts of England and Wales,

interest on the correcting amount is paid. Interest is assessed from the date when the incorrect amount was certified until the date when the correcting amount is certified and is included in the assessment which includes the correcting amount.

51.4 Interest is calculated on a daily basis at the *interest rate* and is compounded annually.

Defined Cost 52

52.1 All the *Subcontractor's* costs which are not included in the Defined Cost are treated as included in the Fee. Defined Cost includes only amounts calculated using rates and percentages stated in the Subcontract Data and other amounts at open market or competitively tendered prices with deductions for all discounts, rebates and taxes which can be recovered.

6 Compensation events

Compensation events 60

60.1 The following are compensation events.

- (1) The *Contractor* gives an instruction changing the Subcontract Works Information except
 - a change made in order to accept a Defect or
 - a change to the Subcontract Works Information provided by the *Subcontractor* for his design which is made either at his request or to comply with other Subcontract Works Information provided by the *Contractor* or a change made in order to accept a value engineering proposal under clause Z15.
- (2) The *Contractor* does not allow access to and use of a part of the Site by the later of its *subcontract access date* and the date shown on the Accepted Programme.
- (3) The *Contractor* does not provide something which he is to provide by the date for providing it shown on the Accepted Programme.
- (4) The *Contractor* gives an instruction to stop or not to start any work or to accelerate the *subcontract works* to achieve Completion before the Subcontract Completion Date or to change a Key Date.
- (5) The *Employer*, the *Contractor* or Others
 - do not work within the times shown on the Accepted Programme,
 - do not work within the conditions stated in the Subcontract Works Information or
 - carry out work on the Site that is not stated in the Subcontract Works Information.
- (6) The *Contractor* does not reply to a communication from the *Subcontractor* within the period required by this subcontract.
- (7) The *Contractor* gives an instruction for dealing with an object of value or of historical or other interest found within the Site.
- (8) The *Contractor* changes a decision which he has previously communicated to the *Subcontractor*.
- (9) The *Contractor* withholds an acceptance (other than acceptance of a quotation for acceleration or for not correcting a Defect or acceptance of a proposal which does not comply with this subcontract) for a reason not stated in this subcontract.
- (10) The *Contractor* instructs the *Subcontractor* to search for a Defect and no Defect is found unless the search is needed

only because the *Subcontractor* gave insufficient notice of doing work obstructing a required test or inspection.

- (11) A test or inspection done by the *Contractor* or the *Supervisor* causes unnecessary delay.
- (12) The *Subcontractor* encounters physical conditions which
- are within the Site,
 - are not conditions of a type referred to in the GBR,
 - are not weather conditions and
 - an experienced subcontractor would have judged at the Subcontract Date to have such a small chance of occurring that it would have been unreasonable for him to have allowed for them.

Only the difference between the physical conditions encountered and those for which it would have been reasonable to have allowed is taken into account in assessing a compensation event.

(12A) The *Subcontractor* encounters conditions which:

- are within the Site,
- are of a type referred to in the GBR and
- are more adverse than the conditions set out in the GBR

Only the difference between the conditions encountered and those set out in the GBR are taken into account in assessing a compensation event.

(13) A *weather measurement* is recorded

- within a calendar month,
- before the Subcontract Completion Date for the whole of the *subcontract works* and
- at the place stated in the Subcontract Data

the value of which, by comparison with the *weather data*, is shown to occur on average less frequently than once in ten years.

Only the difference between the *weather measurement* and the weather which the *weather data* show to occur on average less frequently than once in ten years is taken into account in assessing a compensation event.

- (14) An event which is an *Employer's* or a *Contractor's* risk stated in this subcontract.
- (15) The *Contractor* certifies take over of a part of the *subcontract works* before both Completion and the Subcontract Completion Date.
- (16) The *Contractor* or the *Employer* does not provide materials, facilities and samples for tests and inspections as stated in the Subcontract Works Information.
- (17) The *Contractor* notifies a correction to an assumption

which he has stated about a compensation event.

(18) A breach of subcontract by the *Contractor* which is not one of the other compensation events in this subcontract.

(19) Not used.

60.2 In judging the physical conditions for the purpose of assessing a compensation event under 60.1(12), the *Subcontractor* is assumed to have taken into account

- the Site Information,
- publicly available information referred to in the Site Information,
- information obtainable from a visual inspection of the Site and
- other information which an experienced subcontractor could reasonably be expected to have or to obtain.

60.3 If there is an ambiguity or inconsistency within the Site Information (including the information referred to in it), the *Subcontractor* is assumed to have taken into account the physical conditions more favourable to doing the work.

60.4 The *Subcontractor* takes all reasonable steps to mitigate the effects of any compensation event.

Notifying 61 compensation events

61.1 For compensation events which arise from the *Contractor* giving an instruction or changing an earlier decision, the *Contractor* notifies the *Subcontractor* of the compensation event at the time of giving the instruction or changing the earlier decision. The *Contractor* also instructs the *Subcontractor* to submit quotations, unless the event arises from a fault of the *Subcontractor* or quotations have already been submitted. The *Subcontractor* puts the instruction or changed decision into effect.

61.2 The *Contractor* may instruct the *Subcontractor* to submit quotations for a proposed instruction or a proposed changed decision. The *Subcontractor* does not put a proposed instruction or a proposed changed decision into effect.

61.3 Subject to clause 61.7, the *Subcontractor* notifies the *Contractor* of an event which has happened or which he expects to happen as a compensation event if

- the *Subcontractor* believes that the event is a compensation event and
- the *Contractor* has not notified the event to the *Subcontractor*.

If the *Subcontractor* does not notify a compensation event within seven weeks of becoming aware of the event, he is not entitled to a change in the Prices, the Subcontract Completion Date or a Key Date unless the *Contractor* should have notified the event to the *Subcontractor* but did not.

61.4 If and to the extent the *Contractor* decides that an event notified by the *Subcontractor*

- arises from or is contributed to by a fault of the *Subcontractor* or arises by reason of any error, omission, negligence, default, breach of contract or breach of statutory duty of the *Subcontractor* or any of its employees or agents or of any subsubcontractor or supplier of any tier or any of their employees or agents,

- has not happened and is not expected to happen,
- has no effect upon Defined Cost, Completion or meeting a Key Date or
- is not one of the compensation events stated in this subcontract

he notifies the *Subcontractor* of his decision that the Prices, the Subcontract Completion Date and Key Dates are not to be changed.

If the *Contractor* decides otherwise, he notifies the *Subcontractor* accordingly and instructs him to submit quotations or more information.

If the *Contractor* does not notify his decision to the *Subcontractor* within either

- two weeks of the *Subcontractor's* notification or
- a longer period to which the *Subcontractor* has agreed,

the *Subcontractor* notifies the *Contractor* to this effect. A failure by the *Contractor* to reply within three weeks of this notification is treated as acceptance by the *Contractor* that the event is a compensation event and an instruction to submit quotations.

- 61.5 If the *Contractor* decides that the *Subcontractor* did not give an early warning of the event which an experienced subcontractor could have given, he notifies this decision to the *Subcontractor* when he instructs him to submit quotations.
- 61.6 If the *Contractor* decides that the effects of a compensation event are too uncertain to be forecast reasonably, he states assumptions about the nature of the event in his instruction to the *Subcontractor* to submit quotations. Assessment of the event is based on these assumptions. If any of them is later found to have been wrong, the *Contractor* notifies a correction.
- 61.7 A compensation event is not notified after the *defects date*. No change in Prices is made in respect of any matter notified after the *defects date*.

Quotations for compensation events 62

- 62.1 After discussing with the *Subcontractor* different ways of dealing with the compensation event which are practicable, the *Contractor* may instruct the *Subcontractor* to submit alternative quotations. The *Subcontractor* submits the required quotations to the *Contractor* and may submit quotations for other methods of dealing with the compensation event which he considers practicable.
- 62.2 Quotations for compensation events comprise proposed changes to the Prices and any delay to the Subcontract Completion Date and Key Dates assessed by the *Subcontractor*. The *Subcontractor* submits details of his assessment with each quotation. If the programme for remaining work is altered by the compensation event, the *Subcontractor* includes the alterations to the Accepted Programme in his quotation.
- 62.3 The *Subcontractor* submits quotations within one week of being instructed to do so by the *Contractor*. The *Contractor* replies within four weeks of the submission. His reply is
- an instruction to submit a revised quotation,
 - an acceptance of a quotation,
 - a notification that a proposed instruction will not be given or a proposed changed decision will not be made or

- a notification that he will be making his own assessment.

62.4 The *Contractor* instructs the *Subcontractor* to submit a revised quotation only after explaining his reasons for doing so to the *Subcontractor*. The *Subcontractor* submits the revised quotation within one week of being instructed to do so.

62.5 The *Contractor* extends the time allowed for

- the *Subcontractor* to submit quotations for a compensation event and
- the *Contractor* to reply to a quotation

if the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* agree to the extension before the submission or reply is due. The *Contractor* notifies the extension that has been agreed to the *Subcontractor*.

62.6 If the *Contractor* does not reply to a quotation within the time allowed, the *Subcontractor* notifies the *Contractor* to this effect. If the *Subcontractor* submitted more than one quotation for the compensation event, he states in his notification which quotation he proposes is to be accepted. If the *Contractor* does not reply to the notification within three weeks, and unless the quotation is for a proposed instruction or a proposed changed decision, the *Subcontractor's* notification is treated as an acceptance of the quotation by the *Contractor*.

Assessing 63 compensation events

63.1 The changes to the Prices are assessed as the effect of the compensation event upon

- the actual Defined Cost of the work already done,
- the forecast Defined Cost of the work not yet done and
- the resulting Fee.

The date when the *Contractor* instructed or should have instructed the *Subcontractor* to submit quotations divides the work already done from the work not yet done.

63.2 If the effect of a compensation event (save for the type referred to in clause 60.1(12A)) is to reduce the total Defined Cost:

- the Prices are proportionately reduced (save in relation to any value engineering proposals accepted under clause Z15) and
- the *Subcontractor* shall not be entitled to any payment in respect of loss of profit or loss of opportunity in respect of the same save in relation to any omission pursuant to clause Z16.1 that does not fall into the categories of the omissions referred to in clause Z16.2.

63.3 A delay to the Subcontract Completion Date is assessed as the length of time that, due to the compensation event, planned Completion is later than planned Completion as shown on the Accepted Programme. A delay to a Key Date is assessed as the length of time that, due to the compensation event, the planned date when the Condition stated for a Key Date will be met is later than the date shown on the Accepted Programme.

63.4 The rights of the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* to changes to the Prices, the Subcontract Completion Date and the Key Dates are their only rights in respect of a compensation event.

63.5 If the *Contractor* has notified the *Subcontractor* of his decision that the *Subcontractor* did not give an early warning of a compensation event which an experienced subcontractor could have given, the

event is assessed as if the *Subcontractor* had given early warning thereby enabling the *Contractor* to have taken action to minimise or avoid the effects of such compensation event.

- 63.6 Assessment of the effect of a compensation event includes risk allowances for cost and time for matters which have a significant chance of occurring and are at the *Subcontractor's* risk under this subcontract.
- 63.7 Assessments are based upon the assumptions that the *Subcontractor* reacts competently and promptly to the compensation event, that any Defined Cost and time due to the event are reasonably incurred and that the Accepted Programme can be changed.
- 63.8 A compensation event which is an instruction to change the Subcontract Works Information in order to resolve an ambiguity or inconsistency is assessed as if the Prices, the Subcontract Completion Date and the Key Dates were for the interpretation most favourable to the Party which did not provide the Subcontract Works Information.
- 63.9 If a change to the Subcontract Works Information makes the description of the Condition for a Key Date incorrect, the *Contractor* corrects the description. This correction is taken into account in assessing the compensation event for the change to the Subcontract Works Information.

The Contractor's 64 assessments

- 64.1 The *Contractor* assesses a compensation event
- if the *Subcontractor* has not submitted a quotation and details of his assessment within the time allowed,
 - if the *Contractor* decides that the *Subcontractor* has not assessed the compensation event correctly in a quotation and he does not instruct the *Subcontractor* to submit a revised quotation,
 - if, when the *Subcontractor* submits quotations for a compensation event, he has not submitted a programme or alterations to a programme which this subcontract requires him to submit or
 - if, when the *Subcontractor* submits quotations for a compensation event, the *Contractor* has not accepted the *Subcontractor's* latest programme for one of the reasons stated in this subcontract.
- 64.2 The *Contractor* assesses a compensation event using his own assessment of the programme for the remaining work if
- there is no Accepted Programme or
 - the *Subcontractor* has not submitted a programme or alterations to a programme for acceptance as required by this subcontract.
- 64.3 The *Contractor* notifies the *Subcontractor* of his assessment of a compensation event and gives him details of it within the period allowed for the *Subcontractor's* submission of his quotation for the same event. This period starts when the need for the *Contractor's* assessment becomes apparent.
- 64.4 If the *Contractor* does not assess a compensation event within the time allowed, the *Subcontractor* notifies the *Contractor* to this effect. If the *Subcontractor* submitted more than one quotation for the compensation event, he states in his notification which quotation he proposes is to be accepted. If the *Contractor* does not reply within three weeks of this notification the notification is treated as acceptance of the *Subcontractor's* quotation by the

Contractor.

**Implementing 65
compensation events**

65.1 A compensation event is implemented when

- the *Contractor* notifies his acceptance of the *Subcontractor's* quotation,
- the *Contractor* notifies the *Subcontractor* of his own assessment or
- a *Subcontractor's* quotation is treated as having been accepted by the *Contractor*.

65.2 The assessment of a compensation event is not revised if a forecast upon which it is based is shown by later recorded information to have been wrong.

7 Title

The Contractor's title to Plant and Materials and Equipment 70

70.1 Whatever title the *Subcontractor* has to Plant and Materials passes to the *Contractor* if it has been brought within the Working Areas. Notwithstanding the foregoing, title passes to the *Contractor* on payment being made by the *Contractor* to the *Subcontractor* for Plant and Materials outside the Working Areas. Title to Equipment purchased for work included in this contract passes to the *Contractor* on payment being made by the *Contractor* to the *Subcontractor* for such Equipment.

70.2 Title to Plant and Materials or Equipment passes back to the *Subcontractor* if it is removed from the Working Areas with the *Contractor's* permission.

70.3 No payment is made to the *Subcontractor* on account of Plant and Materials which are outside the Working Areas unless the *Contractor* has given his permission and the *Subcontractor* has provided an on demand form of bond in the full amount of such payment in the form set out in Annexure 4, Part B to this subcontract provided by a bank or insurer which the *Contractor* has accepted. If the rating of the provider of the bond as published by Standard & Poors falls below "A" and if the *Contractor* so requests, the *Subcontractor* provides to the *Contractor* within 7 days of such request a bond in the same form and amount (net of any claims previously made on the bond) as that originally provided and from a bank or insurer which the *Contractor* has accepted provided always that failure by the *Subcontractor* to provide a replacement bond will not of itself constitute default under the subcontract sufficient to enable the *Contractor* to make a demand under the original bond or terminate the subcontract. The cost of the provision of any such replacement bond constitutes Defined Cost.

A reason for not accepting a bank or insurer is that it is not licensed to carry out surety business in the United Kingdom or that its commercial position is not strong enough to carry the bond. Its commercial position will not (unless the *Contractor* agrees otherwise) be strong enough if it does not have a rating of "A" (Standard & Poors) or equivalent.

70.4 In addition immediately on payment and without any further act being necessary title shall pass to the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* shall ensure that the Plant and Materials are clearly tagged, identified as the *Contractor's* and set aside for the *Contractor*. Risk in such Plant and Materials does not pass on payment.

Marking Equipment, Plant and Materials outside the Working Areas 71

71.1 The *Contractor* marks Equipment and Plant and Materials which are outside the Working Areas if

- this subcontract identifies them for payment and
- the *Subcontractor* has prepared them for marking as the Subcontract Works Information requires.

Removing Equipment 72

72.1 The *Subcontractor* removes Equipment from the Site when it is no longer needed unless the *Contractor* allows it to be left in the *subcontract works*.

Objects and material within the Site 73

- 73.1 The *Subcontractor* has no title to an object of value or of historical or other interest within the Site. The *Subcontractor* notifies the *Contractor* when such an object is found and the *Contractor* instructs the *Subcontractor* how to deal with it. The *Subcontractor* does not move the object without instructions.
- 73.2 The *Subcontractor* has title to materials from excavation and demolition only as stated in the Subcontract Works Information.

8 Risks and insurance

Employer's and Contractor's risks 80

80.1 The following are *Employer's* and *Contractor's* risks.

- Claims, proceedings, compensation and costs payable which are, subject to the *Subcontractor's* obligations under clause 27.4B and 27.4C, due to
 - use or occupation of the Site by the *works* or for the purpose of the *works* which is the unavoidable result of the *works*,
 - negligence, breach of statutory duty or interference with any legal right by the *Employer* or the *Contractor* or by any person employed by or contracted to them except the *Subcontractor* or
 - a fault of the *Employer* or the *Contractor* or a fault in their designs.
- Loss of or damage to Plant and Materials supplied to the *Subcontractor* by the *Employer* or *Contractor*, or by Others on the *Employer's* or *Contractor's* behalf, until the *Subcontractor* has received and accepted them.
- Loss of or damage to the *works*, Plant and Materials due to
 - war, civil war, rebellion, revolution, insurrection, terrorism, military or usurped power,
 - strikes, riots and civil commotion not confined to the *Subcontractor's* employees or
 - radioactive contamination.
- Loss of or wear or damage to the parts of the *subcontract works* taken over by the *Contractor*, except loss, wear or damage occurring before the issue of the Defects Certificate which is due to
 - a Defect,
 - an event occurring before take over which was not itself an *Employer's* or *Contractor's* risk or
 - the activities of the *Subcontractor* on the Site after take over.
- Loss of or wear or damage to the *subcontract works* and any Equipment, Plant and Materials retained on the Site by the *Employer* or *Contractor* after a termination, except loss, wear or damage due to the activities of the *Subcontractor* on the Site after the termination.
- Additional *Employer's* or *Contractor's* risks stated in the Subcontract Data.

80.2 Except as provided above, the *Contractor* carries no risk in relation to Equipment notwithstanding the passing of title to the *Contractor* in accordance with this subcontract.

The Subcontractor's risks 81

81.1 From the *subcontract starting date* until the Defects Certificate has been issued, the risks which are not carried by the *Employer* or the *Contractor* are carried by the *Subcontractor*.

Repairs 82

- 82.1 Until the Defects Certificate has been issued and unless otherwise instructed by the *Contractor*, the *Subcontractor* promptly replaces loss of and repairs damage to the *subcontract works* and Plant and Materials.

Indemnity 83

- 83.1 Each Party indemnifies the other against claims, proceedings, compensation and costs due to an event which is at his risk. The *Contractor* indemnifies the *Subcontractor* against all claims and liabilities against which the *Employer* indemnifies the *Contractor* under the Main Contract.
- 83.2 The liability of the *Subcontractor* to indemnify the *Contractor* is reduced if events at the *Employer's* or *Contractor's* risk contributed to the claims, proceedings, compensation and costs. The reduction is in proportion to the extent that events which were at the *Employer's* or *Contractor's* risk contributed, taking into account each Party's responsibilities under this subcontract.
- 83.3 The liability of the *Contractor* to indemnify the *Subcontractor* is reduced if events at the *Subcontractor's* risk contributed to the claims, proceedings, compensation and costs. The reduction is in proportion to the extent that events which were at the *Subcontractor's* risk contributed, taking into account each Party's responsibilities under this subcontract.

Insurance cover 84

- 84.1 The *Subcontractor* provides the insurances stated in the Insurance Table except any insurance which the *Employer* or the *Contractor* is to provide as stated in the Subcontract Data. The *Subcontractor* provides additional insurances as stated in the Subcontract Data.
- 84.2A The first and third insurances in the Insurance Table are in the joint names of the Parties, the *Employer* and all subsubcontractors and suppliers of any tier. The second insurance in the Insurance Table is in the joint names of the Parties and the *Employer*.
- 84.2B The insurances provided by the *Subcontractor* provide cover for events which are at the *Subcontractor's* risk from the *starting date* until the Defects Certificate or a termination certificate has been issued.
- 84.2C The insurance requirements under this subcontract do not relieve the *Subcontractor* from any of his other obligations and liabilities under this subcontract.
- 84.2D The insurances provided by the *Subcontractor* are placed with a reputable insurer or insurers which the *Contractor* has accepted. A reason for not accepting an insurer is that it does not have a rating of "A" (Standard & Poors) or equivalent or is not authorised to underwrite such risks in the European Union.

INSURANCE TABLE

Insurance against	Minimum amount of cover or minimum limit of indemnity
Loss of or damage to the <i>subcontract works</i> , Plant and Materials	The replacement cost subject to the amount stated in the Subcontract Data
Loss of or damage to Equipment	The replacement cost subject to any amount stated in the Subcontract Data

Liability for loss of or damage to property (except the <i>subcontract works</i> , Plant and Materials and Equipment) and liability for bodily injury to or death of a person (not an employee of the <i>Subcontractor</i>) caused by activity in connection with this subcontract	The amount stated in the Subcontract Data for any one occurrence with cross liability so that the insurance applies to the Parties separately
Liability for death of or bodily injury to employees of the <i>Subcontractor</i> arising out of and in the course of their employment in connection with this subcontract	The greater of the amount required by the Applicable Law and the amount stated in the Subcontract Data for any one event
Liability for failure of the <i>Subcontractor</i> to use the skill and care normally used by professionals providing services similar to the services provided by the <i>Subcontractor</i> in connection with the <i>subcontract works</i>	The amount stated in the Subcontract Data in respect of each claim without limit to the number of claims

Insurance policies 85

- 85.1 Before the *subcontract starting date* and on each renewal of the insurance policy until the *defects date*, the *Subcontractor* submits to the *Contractor* for acceptance certificates and policies which state that the insurance required by this subcontract is in force and the terms on which it is held. The certificates and policies are signed by the *Subcontractor's* insurer or insurance broker. A reason for not accepting the certificates and policies is that they do not comply with this subcontract.
- 85.2 Insurance policies include a waiver by the insurers of their subrogation rights against directors and other employees of every insured except where there is fraud.
- 85.3 The Parties comply and the *Subcontractor* shall procure that all subsubcontractors and suppliers of any tier shall comply with the terms and conditions of the insurance policies.
- 85.4 Any amount not recovered from an insurer (including any deductible under an insurance policy provided by the *Contractor*) and any loss adjuster fees relating to claims within any deductible is borne by the *Employer* or *Contractor* for events which are at their risk and by the *Subcontractor* for events which are at his risk.

If the *Subcontractor* does not insure 86

- 86.1 The *Contractor* may insure a risk which this subcontract requires the *Subcontractor* to insure if the *Subcontractor* does not submit a required certificate. The cost of this insurance to the *Contractor* is paid by the *Subcontractor*.

Insurance by the *Employer* or the *Contractor* 87

- 87.1 The *Contractor* submits policies for insurances provided by the *Employer* or the *Contractor* to the *Subcontractor* for acceptance before the *subcontract starting date* and afterwards as the *Subcontractor* instructs. The *Subcontractor* accepts the policies if they comply with this subcontract.
- 87.2 The *Subcontractor's* acceptance of an insurance policy provided by the *Employer* or *Contractor* does not change the responsibility of the *Employer* or *Contractor* to provide the insurances stated in the Subcontract Data.
- 87.3 The *Subcontractor* may insure a risk which this subcontract requires the *Employer* or *Contractor* to insure if the *Contractor* does not submit a required policy. The cost of this insurance to the *Subcontractor* is paid by the *Contractor*.

9 Termination

Termination 90

- 90.1 If either Party wishes to terminate the *Subcontractor's* employment he notifies the other Party giving details of his reason for terminating. The *Contractor* issues a termination certificate promptly if the reason complies with this subcontract.
- 90.2 The *Subcontractor* may terminate only for a reason identified in the Termination Table. The *Contractor* may terminate for any reason. The procedures followed and the amounts due on termination are in accordance with the Termination Table.

TERMINATION TABLE

Terminating Party	Reason	Procedure	Amount due
The <i>Contractor</i>	A reason other than R1-R22	P1, P2, P3 and P5	A1, A2 and A4
	R1-R15 or R18 or R22	P1, P2, P3 and P5	A1 and A3
	R17 or R20	P1, P2, P3 and P5	A1 and A2
	R21	P1, P2, P3 and P5	A1 and A2
The <i>Subcontractor</i>	R1-R10	P1, P4 and P5	A1 and A2
	R16 or R19	P1, P4 and P5	A1, A2 and A4
	R17 or R20	P1, P4 and P5	A1 and A2

- 90.3 The procedures for termination are implemented immediately after the *Contractor* has issued a termination certificate.
- 90.4 Within fourteen weeks of termination, the *Contractor* certifies a final payment to or from the *Subcontractor* which is the *Contractor's* assessment of the amount due on termination less the total of previous payments. Payment is made within four weeks of the *Contractor's* certificate.
- 90.5 After a termination certificate has been issued, the *Subcontractor* does no further work necessary to Provide the Subcontract Works.

Reasons for termination 91

- 91.1 Either Party may terminate if the other Party has done one of the following or its equivalent.
- If the other Party is an individual and has

- presented his petition for bankruptcy (R1),
- had a bankruptcy order made against him (R2),
- had a receiver appointed over his assets (R3) or
- made an arrangement with his creditors (R4).
- If the other Party is a company or partnership and has
 - had a winding-up order made against it (R5),
 - had a provisional liquidator appointed to it (R6),
 - passed a resolution for winding-up (other than in order to amalgamate or reconstruct) (R7),
 - had an administration order made against it (R8),
 - had a receiver, receiver and manager, administrator or administrative receiver appointed over the whole or a substantial part of its undertaking or assets (R9) or
 - made an arrangement with its creditors (R10).

Any such reason shall be known as an "Act of Insolvency" for the purposes of clause Z25.5.

- 91.2 The *Contractor* notifies and the *Contractor* may terminate (whether or not such notification is provided) if the *Subcontractor* has defaulted in one of the following ways and not put the default right within three weeks of notification of such default by the *Contractor*.
- Failed to comply with his obligations (R11).
 - Not provided a bond or guarantee which this subcontract requires (R12).
 - Appointed a Subsubcontractor for substantial work before the *Contractor* has accepted the Subsubcontractor (R13).
- 91.3 The *Contractor* may terminate immediately if the *Subcontractor* has defaulted in one of the following ways.
- The *Subcontractor* commits a Prohibited Act (R22).
 - Broken a health or safety regulation or a health or safety requirement of this subcontract (R15).
- 91.3A The *Contractor* may terminate immediately if the *Subcontractor* has substantially hindered the *Contractor*, the *Employer* or Others (R14) and not stopped such hindrance within four weeks of a notification by the *Contractor* to the *Subcontractor* of such hindrance.
- 91.4 Save where the *Contractor* has complied with clause 51.2A, the *Subcontractor* may terminate if the *Contractor* has not paid an amount certified by him within thirteen weeks of the date of the certificate (R16) provided always that the *Subcontractor* has given written notification to the *Contractor* of such intention to terminate at least four (4) weeks prior to any such termination and the *Contractor* has not paid the amount due within that period.
- 91.5 Either Party may terminate if the Parties have been released under the law from further performance of the whole of this subcontract (R17).
- 91.6 If the *Contractor* has instructed the *Subcontractor* to stop or not to start any substantial work or all work and an instruction allowing the work to re-start or start has not been given within fourteen weeks,

- the *Contractor* may terminate if the instruction was due to a default by the *Subcontractor* (R18),
- providing the *Subcontractor* has given written notification to the *Contractor* of an intention to terminate at least four (4) weeks prior to expiry of the above 14 weeks and no instruction allowing the work to restart or start has been given within that period, the *Subcontractor* may terminate if the instruction was due to a default by the *Contractor* (R19) and
- providing written notification of an intention to terminate is given to the other Party at least four (4) weeks prior to expiry of the above 14 weeks and no instruction allowing the work to restart or start has been given within that period, either Party may terminate if the instruction was due to any other reason (R20).

91.7 The *Contractor* may terminate if an event occurs which

- stops the *Subcontractor* completing the *subcontract works* or
- stops the *Subcontractor* completing the *subcontract works* by the date shown on the Accepted Programme and is forecast to delay Completion by more than 13 weeks,

and which

- neither Party could prevent and
- an experienced subcontractor would have judged at the Subcontract Date to have such a small chance of occurring that it would have been unreasonable for him to have allowed for it (R21).

Procedures on 92 termination

92.1 On termination, the *Contractor* may complete the *subcontract works* and may use any Plant and Materials and Equipment to which he has title (P1).

92.2 The procedure on termination also includes one or more of the following as set out in the Termination Table.

P2 The *Contractor* may instruct the *Subcontractor* to leave the Site and the Working Areas, remove any Equipment, Plant and Materials from the Site and the Working Areas and assign the benefit of any subsubcontract or other contract related to performance of this subcontract to the *Contractor*.

P3 The *Contractor* may use any Equipment to which the *Subcontractor* has title to complete the *subcontract works*. The *Subcontractor* promptly removes the Equipment from Site when the *Contractor* notifies him that the *Contractor* no longer requires it to complete the *subcontract works*.

P4 The *Subcontractor* leaves the Working Areas and removes the Equipment to which the *Subcontractor* has title.

P5 The *Subcontractor* gives to the *Contractor* or the *Contractor's* nominee all information in its possession relating to the *subcontract works* or this subcontract that the *Contractor* may request.

Payment on 93 termination

93.1 The amount due on termination includes (A1)

- an amount due assessed as for normal payments,

- the Defined Cost for Plant and Materials
 - within the Working Areas or
 - to which the *Contractor* has title and of which the *Subcontractor* has to accept delivery,
- other Defined Cost reasonably incurred in expectation of completing the whole of the *subcontract works*,
- any amounts retained by the *Contractor* and
- a deduction of any un-repaid balance of an advanced payment.

93.2 The amount due on termination also includes one or more of the following as set out in the Termination Table. For the avoidance of doubt the *Subcontractor* is not entitled to claim any loss of profit (save to the extent such loss might be included in any amount recoverable under A4) or other costs or losses arising from any termination.

A2 The forecast Defined Cost of removing the Equipment.

A3 A deduction of the forecast of the additional cost to the *Contractor* of completing the whole of the *subcontract works* together with the amount of any loss or expense or additional cost incurred or suffered by the *Contractor* and arising out of the termination in relation to the event entitling the *Contractor* to terminate.

A4 A sum equivalent to 25% of the sum calculated by applying the *direct fee percentage*

- for Options A, B, C and D, to any excess of the total of the Prices at the Subcontract Date over the Price for Work Done to Date or
- for Option E, to any excess of the first forecast of the Defined Cost for the *subcontract works* over the Price for Work Done to Date less the Fee.

MAIN OPTION CLAUSES

Option A: Priced subcontract with activity schedule

Identified and defined terms 11

11.2 (20) The Activity Schedule is the *activity schedule* unless later changed in accordance with this subcontract.

(22) Defined Cost is the cost of the components in the Shorter Schedule of Cost Components whether work is subsubcontracted or not excluding the cost of preparing quotations for compensation events.

Defined Cost does not include

- the cost of taking out any insurances
- the cost of any bonds unless agreed in advance by the *Contractor* and
- the additional cost of employing both a key person and a replacement pursuant to clause 24.1A for a handover period.

(27) The Price for Work Done to Date is the total of the Prices for

- each group of completed activities and
- each completed activity which is not in a group.

A completed activity is one which is without Defects which would either delay or be covered by immediately following work.

(30) The Prices are the lump sum prices for each of the activities in the Activity Schedule unless later changed in accordance with this subcontract.

The programme 31

31.4 The *Subcontractor* provides information which shows how each activity on the Activity Schedule relates to the operations on each programme which he submits for acceptance.

Acceleration 36

36.3 Not used.

The Activity Schedule 54

54.1 Information in the Activity Schedule is not Subcontract Works Information or Site Information.

54.2 If the *Subcontractor* changes a planned method of working at his discretion so that the activities on the Activity Schedule do not relate to the operations on the Accepted Programme, he submits a revision of the Activity Schedule to the *Contractor* for acceptance.

54.3 A reason for not accepting a revision of the Activity Schedule is that

- it does not comply with the Accepted Programme,
- any changed Prices are not reasonably distributed between the activities or
- the total of the Prices is changed.

Assessing 63 compensation events

63.10 Not used.

63.12 Assessments for changed Prices for compensation events are in the form of changes to the Activity Schedule.

63.14 If the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* agree, rates and lump sums may be used to assess a compensation event instead of Defined Cost.

Implementing 65 compensation events

65.4 The changes to the Prices, the Subcontract Completion Date and the Key Dates are included in the notification implementing a compensation event.

Payment on 93 termination

93.3 The amount due on termination is assessed without taking grouping of activities into account.

Option B: Priced subcontract with bill of quantities

Identified and defined terms 11

11.2 (21) The Bill of Quantities is the *bill of quantities* as changed in accordance with this subcontract to accommodate implemented compensation events and for accepted quotations for acceleration.

(22) Defined Cost is the cost of the components in the Shorter Schedule of Cost Components whether work is subsubcontracted or not excluding the cost of preparing quotations for compensation events.

Defined Cost does not include

- the cost of taking out any insurances
- the cost of any bonds unless agreed in advance by the *Contractor* and
- the additional cost of employing both a key person and a replacement pursuant to clause 24.1A for a handover period.

(28) The Price for Work Done to Date is the total of

- the quantity of the work which the *Subcontractor* has completed for each item in the Bill of Quantities multiplied by the rate and
- a proportion of each lump sum which is the proportion of the work covered by the item which the *Subcontractor* has completed.

Completed work is work without Defects which would either delay or be covered by immediately following work.

(31) The Prices are the lump sums and the amounts obtained by multiplying the rates by the quantities for the items in the Bill of Quantities.

Acceleration 36

36.3 Not used.

The Bill of Quantities 55

55.1 Information in the Bill of Quantities is not Subcontract Works Information or Site Information.

Compensation events 60

60.4 A difference between the final total quantity of work done and the quantity stated for an item in the Bill of Quantities is a compensation event if

- the difference does not result from a change to the Subcontract Works Information,
- the difference causes the Defined Cost per unit of quantity to change and
- the rate in the Bill of Quantities for the item multiplied by the final total quantity of work done is more than 0.5% of the total of the Prices at the Subcontract Date.

If the Defined Cost per unit of quantity is reduced, the affected rate is reduced.

- 60.5 A difference between the final total quantity of work done and the quantity for an item stated in the Bill of Quantities which delays Completion or the meeting of the Condition stated for a Key Date is a compensation event.
- 60.6 The *Contractor* corrects mistakes in the Bill of Quantities which are departures from the rules for item descriptions and for division of the work into items in the *method of measurement* or are due to ambiguities or inconsistencies. Each such correction is a compensation event which may lead to reduced Prices.
- 60.7 In assessing a compensation event which results from a correction of an inconsistency between the Bill of Quantities and another document, the *Subcontractor* is assumed to have taken the Bill of Quantities as correct.

Assessing 63 compensation events

63.10 Not used.

63.13 Assessments for changed Prices for compensation events are in the form of changes to the Bill of Quantities.

- For the whole or a part of a compensation event for work not yet done and for which there is an item in the Bill of Quantities, the changes are
 - a changed rate,
 - a changed quantity or
 - a changed lump sum.
- For the whole or a part of a compensation event for work not yet done and for which there is no item in the Bill of Quantities, the change is a new priced item which, unless the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* agree otherwise, is compiled in accordance with the *method of measurement*.
- For the whole or a part of a compensation event for work already done, the change is a new lump sum item.

If the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* agree, rates and lump sums may be used to assess a compensation event instead of Defined Cost.

**Implementing 65
compensation events**

65.4 The changes to the Prices, the Subcontract Completion Date and the Key Dates are included in the notification implementing a compensation event.

Option C: Target subcontract with activity schedule

Identified and defined terms 11

11.2 (20) The Activity Schedule is the *activity schedule* unless later changed in accordance with this subcontract.

(23) Defined Cost is

- the amount of payments due to Subsubcontractors for work which is subsubcontracted without taking account of amounts deducted for
 - retention,
 - payment to the *Contractor* as a result of a Subsubcontractor failing to meet a Key Date,
 - correction of Defects after Completion and
 - payments to Others

and

- the cost of components in the Schedule of Cost Components for other work

less Disallowed Cost.

Defined Cost does not include

- the cost of taking out any insurances
- the cost of any bonds unless agreed in advance by the *Contractor* and
- the additional cost of employing both a key person and a replacement pursuant to clause 24.1A for a handover period.

(25) Disallowed Cost is cost which the *Contractor* decides

- is not justified by the *Subcontractor's* accounts and records or the terms of this subcontract,,
- should not have been paid to a Subsubcontractor or supplier in accordance with his contract,
- was incurred only because the *Subcontractor* did not
 - follow an acceptance or procurement procedure stated in the Subcontract Works Information or
 - give an early warning which this subcontract required him to give

and the cost of

- correcting Defects after Completion,
- correcting Defects caused by the *Subcontractor* not complying with a constraint on how he is to Provide the Subcontract Works stated in the Subcontract Works Information,

- correcting Defects before Completion caused by the *Subcontractor* not complying with the accepted quality plan referred to in the Subcontract Works Information or this subcontract,
 - correcting Defects notified to the *Subcontractor* by the *Contractor* which the *Subcontractor* failed previously to notify to the *Contractor* having had the opportunity to notify such Defect,
 - Plant and Materials not used to Provide the Subcontract Works (after allowing for reasonable wastage) unless resulting from a change to the Subcontract Works Information,
 - resources not used to Provide the Subcontract Works (after allowing for reasonable availability and utilisation) or not taken away from the Working Areas when the *Contractor* requested and
 - preparation for and conduct of an adjudication or proceedings in the courts of England and Wales.
- (29) The Price for Work Done to Date is the total Defined Cost which the *Contractor* forecasts will have been paid by the *Subcontractor* before the next assessment date plus the Fee.
- (30) The Prices are the lump sum prices for each of the activities in the Activity Schedule unless later changed in accordance with this subcontract.

Providing the Subcontract Works 20

- 20.3 The *Subcontractor* advises the *Contractor* on the practical implications of the design of the *subcontract works* and on subsubcontracting arrangements.
- 20.4 The *Subcontractor* prepares forecasts of the total Defined Cost for the whole of the *subcontract works* in consultation with the *Contractor* and submits them to the *Contractor*. Forecasts are prepared at the intervals stated in the Subcontract Data from the *subcontract starting date* until Completion of the whole of the *subcontract works*. An explanation of the changes made since the previous forecast is submitted with each forecast.

Subsubcontracting 26

- 26.4 The *Subcontractor* submits the proposed contract data for each subsubcontract for acceptance to the *Contractor* if
- an NEC contract is proposed and
 - the *Contractor* instructs the *Subcontractor* to make the submission.

A reason for not accepting the proposed contract data is that its use will not allow the *Subcontractor* to Provide the Subcontract Works or the subsubcontract has not been procured at open market or competitively tendered process with provision for deductions for discounts, rebates and taxes which can be recovered.

The programme 31

- 31.4 The *Subcontractor* provides information which shows how each activity on the Activity Schedule relates to the operations on each programme which he submits for acceptance.

Acceleration 36

36.3 Not used.

Tests and inspections 40

40.7 When the *Contractor* assesses the cost incurred by him in repeating a test or inspection after a Defect is found, he does not include the *Subcontractor's* cost of carrying out the repeat test or inspection.

Assessing the amount due 50

50.6 For the purpose of assessing the amount due payments of Defined Cost made by the *Subcontractor* in a currency other than the *currency of this subcontract* are converted to the *currency of this subcontract* using the *exchange rates*.

Defined Cost 52

52.2 The *Subcontractor* keeps these records

- accounts of payments of Defined Cost,
- proof that the payments have been made,
- communications about and assessments of compensation events for Subsubcontractors and
- other records as stated in the Subcontract Works Information.

52.3 The *Subcontractor* allows the *Contractor* to inspect at any time within working hours the accounts and records which he is required to keep.

The Subcontractor's share 53

53.1 The *Contractor* assesses the *Subcontractor's* share of the difference between the total of the Prices and the Price for Work Done to Date. The difference is divided into increments falling within each of the *share ranges*. The limits of a *share range* are the Price for Work Done to Date divided by the total of the Prices, expressed as a percentage. The *Subcontractor's* share equals the sum of the products of the increment within each *share range* and the corresponding *Subcontractor's share percentage*.

53.2 If the Price for Work Done to Date is less than the total of the Prices, the *Subcontractor* is paid his share of the saving. If the Price for Work Done to Date is greater than the total of the Prices, the *Subcontractor* pays his share of the excess.

53.3 The *Contractor* makes a preliminary assessment of the *Subcontractor's* share at Completion of the whole of the *subcontract works* using his forecasts of the final Price for Work Done to Date and the final total of the Prices. This share is included in the amount due following Completion of the whole of the *subcontract works*.

53.4 The *Contractor* makes a final assessment of the *Subcontractor's* share using the final Price for Work Done to Date and the final total of the Prices. This share is included in the final amount due.

53.4A Without limiting clauses 53.3 to 53.4 if the *Contractor* assesses prior to Completion that the Price for Work Done to Date at Completion is likely to exceed the Prices the *Contractor* may deduct from sums otherwise due to the *Subcontractor* a sum equivalent to the *Contractor's* assessment of the likely *Subcontractor's* share of the excess which sum is a proportionate amount having regard to:

- the Price for Work Done to Date at the relevant time,
- the unexpired duration of the subcontract, and
- any proposals submitted by the *Subcontractor* for future cost saving.

Any sum so deducted shall be taken into account in assessing the amount due under clauses 53.3 and 53.4.

53.4B No Fee is payable on the amount by which the Defined Cost exceeds the total of the Prices excluding the Fee element of the Prices.

The Activity Schedule 54

54.1 Information in the Activity Schedule is not Subcontract Works Information or Site Information.

54.2 If the *Subcontractor* changes a planned method of working at his discretion so that the activities on the Activity Schedule do not relate to the operations on the Accepted Programme, he submits a revision of the Activity Schedule to the *Contractor* for acceptance.

54.3 A reason for not accepting a revision of the Activity Schedule is that

- it does not comply with the Accepted Programme,
- any changed Prices are not reasonably distributed between the activities or
- the total of the Prices is changed.

Assessing compensation events 63

63.11 Not used.

63.12 Assessments for changed Prices for compensation events are in the form of changes to the Activity Schedule.

63.15 If the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* agree, the *Subcontractor* assesses a compensation event using the Shorter Schedule of Cost Components. The *Contractor* may make his own assessments using the Shorter Schedule of Cost Components.

Implementing compensation events 65

65.4 The changes to the Prices, the Subcontract Completion Date and the Key Dates are included in the notification implementing a compensation event.

Payment on termination 93

93.4 If there is a termination, the *Contractor* assesses the *Subcontractor's* share after he has certified termination. His assessment uses, as the Price for Work Done to Date, the total of the Defined Cost which the *Subcontractor* has paid and which he is committed to pay for work done before termination. The assessment uses as the total of the Prices

- the lump sum price for each activity which has been completed and
- a proportion of the lump sum price for each incomplete activity which is the proportion of the work in the activity which has been completed.

93.6 The *Contractor's* assessment of the *Subcontractor's* share is added to the amount due to the *Subcontractor* on termination if there has been a saving or deducted if there has been an excess.

Option D: Target subcontract with bill of quantities

Identified and defined terms 11

- 11.2 (21) The Bill of Quantities is the *bill of quantities* as changed in accordance with this subcontract to accommodate implemented compensation events and for accepted quotations for acceleration.
- (23) Defined Cost is
- the amount of payments due to Subsubcontractors for work which is subsubcontracted without taking account of amounts deducted for
 - retention,
 - payment to the *Contractor* as a result of a Subsubcontractor failing to meet a Key Date,
 - the correction of Defects after Completion,
 - payments to Others and
 - the supply of equipment, supplies and services included in the charge for overhead cost within the Working Areas in this subcontract

and

- the cost of components in the Schedule of Cost Components for other work

less Disallowed Cost.

Defined Cost does not include

- the cost of taking out any insurances
- the cost of any bonds unless agreed in advance by the *Contractor* and
- the additional cost of employing both a key person and a replacement pursuant to clause 24.1A for a handover period.

- (25) Disallowed Cost is cost which the *Contractor* decides

- is not justified by the *Subcontractor's* accounts and records,
- should not have been paid to a Subsubcontractor or supplier in accordance with his contract,
- was incurred only because the *Subcontractor* did not
 - follow an acceptance or procurement procedure stated in the Subcontract Works Information or
 - give an early warning which this subcontract required him to give

and the cost of

- correcting Defects after Completion,
- correcting Defects caused by the *Subcontractor* not complying with a constraint on how he is to Provide the Subcontract Works stated in the Subcontract Works Information,
- Plant and Materials not used to Provide the Subcontract Works (after allowing for reasonable wastage) unless resulting from a change to the

Subcontract Works Information,

- resources not used to Provide the Subcontract Works (after allowing for reasonable availability and utilisation) or not taken away from the Working Areas when the *Contractor* requested and
 - preparation for and conduct of an adjudication or proceedings in the courts of England and Wales.
- (29) The Price for Work Done to Date is the total Defined Cost which the *Contractor* forecasts will have been paid by the *Subcontractor* before the next assessment date plus the Fee.
- (31) The Prices are the lump sums and the amounts obtained by multiplying the rates by the quantities for the items in the Bill of Quantities.
- (33) The Total of the Prices is the total of
- the quantity of the work which the *Subcontractor* has completed for each item in the Bill of Quantities multiplied by the rate and
 - a proportion of each lump sum which is the proportion of the work covered by the item which the *Subcontractor* has completed.

Completed work is work without Defects which would either delay or be covered by immediately following work.

Providing the Subcontract Works 20

20.3 The *Subcontractor* advises the *Contractor* on the practical implications of the design of the *subcontract works* and on subsubcontracting arrangements.

20.4 The *Subcontractor* prepares forecasts of the total Defined Cost for the whole of the *subcontract works* in consultation with the *Contractor* and submits them to the *Contractor*. Forecasts are prepared at the intervals stated in the Subcontract Data from the *subcontract starting date* until Completion of the whole of the *subcontract works*. An explanation of the changes made since the previous forecast is submitted with each forecast.

Subsubcontracting 26

26.4 The *Subcontractor* submits the proposed contract data for each subsubcontract for acceptance to the *Contractor* if

- an NEC contract is proposed and
- the *Contractor* instructs the *Subcontractor* to make the submission.

A reason for not accepting the proposed contract data is that its use will not allow the *Subcontractor* to Provide the Subcontract Works or the subsubcontract has not been procured at open market or competitively tendered process with provision for deductions for discounts, rebates and taxes which can be recovered.

Acceleration 36

36.3 When the *Contractor* accepts a quotation for an acceleration, he changes the Prices, the Subcontract Completion Date and the Key Dates accordingly and accepts the revised programme.

Tests and inspections 40

40.7 When the *Contractor* assesses the cost incurred by him in repeating a test or inspection after a Defect is found, he does not include the *Subcontractor's* cost of carrying out the repeat test or inspection.

Assessing the amount due 50

50.6 Payments of Defined Cost made by the *Subcontractor* in a currency other than the *currency of this subcontract* are included in the amount due as payments to be made to him in the same currency. Such payments are converted to the *currency of this subcontract* in

order to calculate the Fee and any *Subcontractor's* share using the *exchange rates*.

Defined Cost 52

- 52.2 The *Subcontractor* keeps these records
- accounts of payments of Defined Cost,
 - proof that the payments have been made,
 - communications about and assessments of compensation events for Subsubcontractors and
 - other records as stated in the Subcontract Works Information.
- 52.3 The *Subcontractor* allows the *Contractor* to inspect at any time within working hours the accounts and records which he is required to keep.

The Subcontractor's share 53

- 53.5 The *Contractor* assesses the *Subcontractor's* share of the difference between the Total of the Prices and the Price for Work Done to Date. The difference is divided into increments falling within each of the *share ranges*. The limits of a *share range* are the Price for Work Done to Date divided by the Total of the Prices, expressed as a percentage. The *Subcontractor's* share equals the sum of the products of the increment within each *share range* and the corresponding *Subcontractor's share percentage*.
- 53.6 If the Price for Work Done to Date is less than the Total of the Prices, the *Subcontractor* is paid his share of the saving. If the Price for Work Done to Date is greater than the Total of the Prices, the *Subcontractor* pays his share of the excess.
- 53.7 The *Contractor* makes a preliminary assessment of the *Subcontractor's* share at Completion of the whole of the *subcontract works* using his forecasts of the final Price for Work Done to Date and the final Total of the Prices. This share is included in the amount due following Completion of the whole of the *subcontract works*.
- 53.8 The *Contractor* makes a final assessment of the *Subcontractor's* share using the final Price for Work Done to Date and the final Total of the Prices. This share is included in the final amount due.
- 53.9 Without limiting clauses 53.7 to 53.8 if the *Contractor* assesses prior to Completion that the Price for Work Done to Date at Completion is likely to exceed the final Total of the Prices the *Contractor* may deduct from sums otherwise due to the *Subcontractor* a sum equivalent to the *Contractor's* assessment of the likely *Subcontractor's* share of the excess which sum is a proportionate amount having regard to:
- the Price for Work Done to Date at the relevant time,
 - the unexpired duration of the subcontract, and
 - any proposals submitted by the *Subcontractor* for future cost saving.

Any sum so deducted shall be taken into account in assessing the amount due under clauses 53.7 and 53.8.

The Bill of Quantities 55

- 55.1 Information in the Bill of Quantities is not Subcontract Works Information or Site Information.

Compensation events 60

- 60.4 A difference between the final total quantity of work done and the quantity stated for an item in the Bill of Quantities is a compensation event if
- the difference does not result from a change to the Subcontract Works Information,

- the difference causes the Defined Cost per unit of quantity to change and
- the rate in the Bill of Quantities for the item multiplied by the final total quantity of work done is more than 0.5% of the total of the Prices at the Subcontract Date.

If the Defined Cost per unit of quantity is reduced, the affected rate is reduced.

- 60.5 A difference between the final total quantity of work done and the quantity for an item stated in the Bill of Quantities which delays Completion or the meeting of the Condition stated for a Key Date is a compensation event.
- 60.6 The *Contractor* corrects mistakes in the Bill of Quantities which are departures from the rules for item descriptions and for division of the work into items in the *method of measurement* or are due to ambiguities or inconsistencies. Each such correction is a compensation event which may lead to reduced Prices.
- 60.7 In assessing a compensation event which results from a correction of an inconsistency between the Bill of Quantities and another document, the *Subcontractor* is assumed to have taken the Bill of Quantities as correct.

Assessing 63 compensation events

- 63.11 If the effect of a compensation event is to reduce the total Defined Cost and the event is
- a change to the Subcontract Works Information, other than a change to the Subcontract Works Information provided by the *Contractor* which the *Subcontractor* proposed and the *Contractor* has accepted or
 - a correction of an assumption stated by the *Contractor* for assessing an earlier compensation event,

the Prices are reduced.

- 63.13 Assessments for changed Prices for compensation events are in the form of changes to the Bill of Quantities.
- For the whole or a part of a compensation event for work not yet done and for which there is an item in the Bill of Quantities, the changes are
 - a changed rate,
 - a changed quantity or
 - a changed lump sum.
 - For the whole or a part of a compensation event for work not yet done and for which there is no item in the Bill of Quantities, the change is a new priced item which, unless the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* agree otherwise, is compiled in accordance with the *method of measurement*.
 - For the whole or a part of a compensation event for work already done, the change is a new lump sum item.

If the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* agree, rates and lump sums may be used to assess a compensation event instead of Defined Cost.

- 63.15 If the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* agree, the *Subcontractor* assesses a compensation event using the Shorter Schedule of Cost Components. The *Contractor* may make his own assessments using the Shorter Schedule of Cost Components.

Implementing 65 compensation events

- 65.4 The changes to the Prices, the Subcontract Completion Date and the Key Dates are included in the notification implementing a compensation event.

Payment on termination 93

- 93.5 If there is a termination, the *Contractor* assesses the *Subcontractor's* share after he has certified termination. His assessment uses, as the Price for Work Done to Date, the total of the Defined Cost which the *Subcontractor* has paid and which he is committed to pay for work done before termination.
- 93.6 The *Contractor's* assessment of the *Subcontractor's* share is added to the amount due to the *Subcontractor* on termination if there has been a saving or deducted if there has been an excess.

Option E: Cost reimbursable subcontract

Identified and defined terms 11

11.2 (23) Defined Cost is

- the amount of payments due to Subsubcontractors for work which is subsubcontracted without taking account of amounts deducted for
 - retention,
 - payment to the *Contractor* as a result of a Subsubcontractor failing to meet a Key Date,
 - the correction of Defects after Completion,
 - payments to Others and
 - the supply of equipment, supplies and services included in the charge for overhead cost within the Working Areas in this subcontract

and

- the cost of components in the Schedule of Cost Components for other work

less Disallowed Cost.

Defined Cost does not include

- the cost of taking out any insurances
- the cost of any bonds unless agreed in advance by the *Contractor* and
- the additional cost of employing both a key person and a replacement pursuant to clause 24.1A for a handover period.

(25) Disallowed Cost is cost which the *Contractor* decides

- is not justified by the *Subcontractor's* accounts and records,
- should not have been paid to a Subsubcontractor or supplier in accordance with his contract,
- was incurred only because the *Subcontractor* did not
 - follow an acceptance or procurement procedure stated in the Subcontract Works Information or
 - give an early warning which this subcontract required him to give

and the cost of

- correcting Defects after Completion,
- correcting Defects caused by the *Subcontractor* not complying with a constraint on how he is to Provide the Subcontract Works stated in the Subcontract Works Information,
- Plant and Materials not used to Provide the Subcontract Works (after allowing for reasonable wastage) unless resulting from a change to the Subcontract Works Information,
- resources not used to Provide the Subcontract Works (after allowing for reasonable availability and utilisation) or not taken away from the Working Areas

when the *Contractor* requested and

- preparation for and conduct of an adjudication or proceedings in the courts of England and Wales.

(29) The Price for Work Done to Date is the total Defined Cost which the *Contractor* forecasts will have been paid by the *Subcontractor* before the next assessment date plus the Fee.

(32) The Prices are the Defined Cost plus the Fee.

Providing the Subcontract Works 20

20.3 The *Subcontractor* advises the *Contractor* on the practical implications of the design of the *subcontract works* and on subsubcontracting arrangements.

20.4 The *Subcontractor* prepares forecasts of the total Defined Cost for the whole of the *subcontract works* in consultation with the *Contractor* and submits them to the *Contractor*. Forecasts are prepared at the intervals stated in the Subcontract Data from the *subcontract starting date* until Completion of the whole of the *subcontract works*. An explanation of the changes made since the previous forecast is submitted with each forecast.

Subsubcontracting 26

26.4 The *Subcontractor* submits the proposed contract data for each subsubcontract for acceptance to the *Contractor* if

- an NEC contract is proposed and
- the *Contractor* instructs the *Subcontractor* to make the submission.

A reason for not accepting the proposed contract data is that its use will not allow the *Subcontractor* to Provide the Subcontract Works or the subsubcontract has not been procured at open market or competitively tendered process with provision for deductions for discounts, rebates and taxes which can be recovered.

Acceleration 36

36.4 When the *Contractor* accepts a quotation for an acceleration, he changes the Subcontract Completion Date, the Key Dates and the forecast of the total Defined Cost of the whole of the *subcontract works* accordingly and accepts the revised programme.

Tests and inspections 40

40.7 When the *Contractor* assesses the cost incurred by him in repeating a test or inspection after a Defect is found, he does not include the *Subcontractor's* cost of carrying out the repeat test or inspection.

Assessing the amount due 50

50.7 Payments of Defined Cost made by the *Subcontractor* in a currency other than the *currency of this subcontract* are included in the amount due as payments to be made to him in the same currency. Such payments are converted to the *currency of this subcontract* in order to calculate the Fee using the *exchange rates*.

Defined Cost 52

52.2 The *Subcontractor* keeps these records

- accounts of payments of Defined Cost,
- proof that the payments have been made,
- communications about and assessments of compensation events for Subsubcontractors and
- other records as stated in the Subcontract Works Information.

52.3 The *Subcontractor* allows the *Contractor* to inspect at any time within working hours the accounts and records which he is required to keep.

Assessing 63

compensation events

63.15 If the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* agree, the *Subcontractor* assesses a compensation event using the Shorter Schedule of Cost Components. The *Contractor* may make his own assessments using the Shorter Schedule of Cost Components.

**Implementing
compensation events 65**

65.3 The changes to the forecast amount of the Prices, the Subcontract Completion Date and the Key Dates are included in the notification implementing a compensation event.

DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Option W2A

- Dispute resolution** W2A.1 Any dispute or difference between the Parties as to the construction of this subcontract or any matter or thing of whatsoever nature arising under this subcontract or in connection therewith (a "Dispute") shall be resolved pursuant to the terms of this clause W2A.
- Managerial Discussions** W2A.2 Without prejudice to the Parties' rights at any time to refer Disputes to adjudication in accordance with this clause W2A the parties shall each use their reasonable endeavours to resolve any Dispute which may arise by means of prompt, bona fide discussion at a managerial level appropriate to the Dispute in question.
- Adjudication Procedure** W2A.3 Either party may give notice at any time of its intention to refer to adjudication a Dispute arising out of or in connection with this subcontract and such adjudication shall be conducted in accordance with The Scheme for Construction Contracts (England and Wales) Regulations 1998 (Amendment) (England) Regulations 2011. The adjudicator shall be agreed between the Parties from the *panel of adjudicators* whose identities are referred to in the Subcontract Data (or such replacements or additional members as are notified to the *Subcontractor*) or failing which the adjudicator shall be nominated by the President or Vice President of the Institution of Civil Engineers from such panel provided that prior to such nomination either Party shall have the right to identify not more than one member of the panel who is not to be nominated to conduct that adjudication. If the Subcontract Data does not specify the identities of the *panel of adjudicators* the adjudicator shall be either agreed by the Parties or nominated by the President or Vice President of the Institution of Civil Engineers.
- Joinder** W2A.4(a) If a Dispute arising under this subcontract raises issues of fact or law which are the same as, or relate to issues raised in an unresolved dispute between the *Contractor* and any Other (a "Related Dispute"):
- (i) the *Contractor* may require a representative of the parties in the Related Dispute to meet with the parties under this subcontract and endeavour to resolve both the Related Dispute and the Dispute; and
 - (ii) the *Contractor* may refer the Related Dispute to an adjudicator or court to which the Dispute has been referred under this subcontract or may refer the Dispute to an adjudicator or court to which the Related Dispute had been referred and the proceedings shall be consolidated, save where the adjudicator or court shall in its absolute discretion determine that it is not possible to consolidate the proceedings; and
 - (iii) any dispute as to whether the Dispute raises issues of fact or law or fact and law which are the same as or related to issues of fact or law in the Related Dispute shall be resolved by the adjudicator or court to which the Dispute and the Related Dispute have been referred, provided that, if the adjudicator or court decides that such issues of fact or law do not arise in the Related Dispute this clause W2A.4 shall cease to apply; and
 - (iv) the adjudicator or court to whom the Dispute and the Related Dispute have been referred shall have power to make such decisions, directions and all

necessary orders and awards in respect of the Dispute and the Related Dispute in the same way as if the procedure of the High Court as to joining one or more defendants or joining co-defendants or third parties was available to the parties and to him.

- (b) The *Contractor* may only refer a Related Dispute to the adjudicator appointed in relation to a Dispute if the adjudicator receives particulars of the Related Dispute within seven days of the referral of the Dispute to the adjudicator under this subcontract and may only refer a Dispute to the adjudicator appointed in relation to a Related Dispute if the adjudicator receives particulars of the Dispute within seven days of the referral of the Related Dispute to the adjudicator.

**Final and Binding
Decision**

W2A.5The Parties may agree that the adjudicator's decision shall be final and binding and shall finally determine any Dispute, or in the absence of such agreement may otherwise refer such Dispute to the courts of England and Wales for further determination

SECONDARY OPTION CLAUSES

Option X1: Price adjustment for inflation (used only with Options A, B, C and D)

Defined terms	X1	
	X1.1	(a) The Base Date Index (B) is the latest available index before the <i>base date</i> . (b) The Latest Index (L) is the latest available index before the date of assessment of an amount due. (c) The Price Adjustment Factor is the total of the products of each of the proportions stated in the Subcontract Data multiplied by $(L - B)/B$ for the index linked to it.
Price Adjustment Factor	X1.2	If an index is changed after it has been used in calculating a Price Adjustment Factor, the calculation is repeated and a correction included in the next assessment of the amount due. The Price Adjustment Factor calculated at the Subcontract Completion Date for the whole of the <i>subcontract works</i> is used for calculating price adjustment after this date.
Compensation events	X1.3	The Defined Cost for compensation events is assessed using the <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Defined Cost current at the time of assessing the compensation event adjusted to <i>base date</i> by dividing by one plus the Price Adjustment Factor for the last assessment of the amount due and• Defined Cost at <i>base date</i> levels for amounts calculated from rates stated in the Subcontract Data for employees and Equipment.
Price adjustment	X1.4	Each amount due includes an amount for price adjustment which is the sum of
Options A and B		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• the change in the Price for Work Done to Date since the last assessment of the amount due multiplied by the Price Adjustment Factor for the date of the current assessment,• the amount for price adjustment included in the previous amount due and• correcting amounts, not included elsewhere, which arise from changes to indices used for assessing previous amounts for price adjustment.
Price adjustment	X1.5	Each time the amount due is assessed, an amount for price adjustment is added to the total of the Prices which is the sum of
Options C and D		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• the change in the Price for Work Done to Date since the last assessment of the amount due multiplied by $(PAF/(1+PAF))$ where PAF is the Price Adjustment Factor for the date of the current assessment and• correcting amounts, not included elsewhere, which arise from changes to indices used for assessing previous amounts for price adjustment.

Option X2: Changes in the law

Changes in the law X2

- X2.1 A change in the Applicable Law is a compensation event if it occurs after two years from the Contract Date. The *Contractor* may notify the *Subcontractor* of a compensation event for a change in the law and instruct him to submit quotations. If the effect of a compensation event which is a change in the law is to reduce the total Defined Cost, the Prices are reduced.

Option X3: Multiple currencies (used only with Options A and B)

Multiple currencies X3

- X3.1 The *Subcontractor* is paid in currencies other than the *currency of this subcontract* for the items or activities listed in the Subcontract Data. The *exchange rates* are used to convert from the *currency of this subcontract* to other currencies.
- X3.2 Payments to the *Subcontractor* in currencies other than the *currency of this subcontract* do not exceed the maximum amounts stated in the Subcontract Data. Any excess is paid in the *currency of this subcontract*.

Option X4: Parent company guarantee

Parent company guarantee X4

- X4.1 If a parent company owns the *Subcontractor*, the *Subcontractor* gives to the *Contractor* a guarantee by the ultimate parent company of the *Subcontractor's* performance in the form set out in Annexure 6 to this subcontract. The guarantee is given at the Subcontract Date unless the *Contractor* (in its sole discretion) gives its prior written consent to the guarantee being given by a later date.
- X4.2 If the *Subcontractor* is an incorporated joint venture, the ultimate parent company of each shareholder in the *Subcontractor* gives to the *Contractor* a guarantee of the *Subcontractor's* performance in the form set out in Annexure 6 to this subcontract. The guarantee is given at the Subcontract Date unless the *Contractor* (in its sole discretion) gives its prior written consent to the guarantee being given by a later date.
- X4.3 If the *Subcontractor* comprises two or more companies acting in an unincorporated joint venture, consortium, partnership or otherwise, each such company gives to the *Contractor* a guarantee by its ultimate parent company of such company's performance in the form set out in Annexure 6 to this subcontract. The guarantee is given at the Subcontract Date unless the *Contractor* (in its sole discretion) gives its prior written consent to the guarantee being given by a later date.
- X4.4 If the guarantor providing a guarantee required pursuant to this clause X4 is not a company registered in England and Wales, such guarantor shall provide to the *Contractor* a legal opinion in the form set out in Annexure 7 on the guarantor's execution of any such guarantee.

Option X5: Sectional Completion

Sectional Completion X5

- X5.1 In these *conditions of subcontract*, unless stated as the whole of the *subcontract works*, each reference and clause relevant to
- the *subcontract works*,
 - Completion and
 - Subcontract Completion Date
- applies, as the case may be, to either the whole of the *subcontract works* or any section of the *subcontract works*.

Option X6: Bonus for early Completion

Bonus for early Completion X6

- X6.1 The *Subcontractor* is paid a bonus calculated at the rate stated in the Subcontract Data for each day from the earlier of
- Completion and
 - the date on which the *Contractor* takes over the *subcontract works*
- until the Subcontract Completion Date.

Option X7: Delay damages

Delay damages X7

- X7.1 The *Subcontractor* pays delay damages at the rate stated in the Subcontract Data from the Subcontract Completion Date for each day until the earlier of
- Completion and
 - the date on which the *Contractor* takes over the *subcontract works*.
- X7.2 If the Subcontract Completion Date is changed to a later date after delay damages have been paid, the *Contractor* repays the overpayment of damages with interest. Interest is assessed from the date of payment to the date of repayment and the date of repayment is an assessment date.
- X7.3 If the *Contractor* takes over a part of the *subcontract works* before Completion, the delay damages are reduced from the date on which the part is taken over. The *Contractor* assesses the benefit of taking over the part of the *subcontract works* as a proportion of the benefit of taking over the whole of the *subcontract works* not previously taken over. The delay damages are reduced in this proportion.

Option X8: Collateral warranty agreements

Collateral warranty agreements X8

- X8.1 The *Subcontractor* enters into a collateral warranty agreement in the form set out in Annexure 5 to this subcontract in favour of:
- the *Employer* on execution of this subcontract and
 - the other parties specified in the Subcontract Data within

10 days of the *Contractor's* request to do so.

Option X12: Partnering

Identified and defined terms	X12	
	X12.1	(1) The Partners are those named in the Schedule of Partners. The <i>Client</i> is a Partner. (2) An Own Contract is a contract between two Partners which includes this Option. (3) The Core Group comprises the Partners listed in the Schedule of Core Group Members. (4) Partnering Information is information which specifies how the Partners work together and is either in the documents which the Subcontract Data states it is in or in an instruction given in accordance with this subcontract. (5) A Key Performance Indicator is an aspect of performance for which a target is stated in the Schedule of Partners.
Actions	X12.2	(1) Each Partner works with the other Partners to achieve the <i>Client's objective</i> stated in the Subcontract Data and the objectives of every other Partner stated in the Schedule of Partners. (2) Each Partner nominates a representative to act for it in dealings with other Partners. (3) The Core Group acts and takes decisions on behalf of the Partners on those matters stated in the Partnering Information. (4) The Partners select the members of the Core Group. The Core Group decides how they will work and decides the dates when each member joins and leaves the Core Group. The <i>Client's</i> representative leads the Core Group unless stated otherwise in the Partnering Information. (5) The Core Group keeps the Schedule of Core Group Members and the Schedule of Partners up to date and issues copies of them to the Partners each time either is revised. (6) This Option does not create a legal partnership between Partners who are not one of the Parties in this subcontract.
Working together	X12.3	(1) The Partners work together as stated in the Partnering Information and in a spirit of mutual trust and co-operation. (2) A Partner may ask another Partner to provide information which he needs to carry out the work in his Own Contract and the other Partner provides it. (3) Each Partner gives an early warning to the other Partners when he becomes aware of any matter that could affect the achievement of another Partner's objectives stated in the Schedule of Partners. (4) The Partners use common information systems as set out in the Partnering Information. (5) A Partner implements a decision of the Core Group by issuing instructions in accordance with its Own Contracts. (6) The Core Group may give an instruction to the Partners to change the Partnering Information. Each such change to the Partnering Information is a compensation event which may lead to reduced Prices. (7) The Core Group prepares and maintains a timetable showing the proposed timing of the contributions of the Partners. The Core Group issues a copy of the timetable to the Partners

each time it is revised. The *Subcontractor* changes his programme if it is necessary to do so in order to comply with the revised timetable. Each such change is a compensation event which may lead to reduced Prices.

- (8) A Partner gives advice, information and opinion to the Core Group and to other Partners when asked to do so by the Core Group. This advice, information and opinion relates to work that another Partner is to carry out under its Own Contract and is given fully, openly and objectively. The Partners show contingency and risk allowances in information about costs, prices and timing for future work.
- (9) A Partner notifies the Core Group before subsubcontracting any work.
- Incentives** X12.4 (1) A Partner is paid the amount stated in the Schedule of Partners if the target stated for a Key Performance Indicator is improved upon or achieved. Payment of the amount is due when the target has been improved upon or achieved and is made as part of the amount due in the Partner's Own Contract.
- (2) The *Client* may add a Key Performance Indicator and associated payment to the Schedule of Partners but may not delete or reduce a payment stated in the Schedule of Partners.

Option X13: Performance bond

Performance bond X13

- X13.1 The *Subcontractor* gives the *Contractor* a performance bond, provided by a bank or insurer which the *Contractor* has accepted, for the amount stated in the Subcontract Data and in the form set out in Annexure 4, Part A to this subcontract.
- X13.2 If the bond was not given by the Subcontract Date, it is given to the *Contractor* within four weeks of the Subcontract Date.
- X13.3 After Completion of the whole of the *subcontract works* the *Subcontractor* may give the *Contractor* a replacement performance bond in an amount equivalent to 2.5% of the tendered total of the Prices specified in the Subcontract Data provided always that such replacement bond shall be in the same form and be provided by the same bank or insurer as the original performance bond. On receipt of such replacement bond the *Contractor* shall release the original bond to the *Subcontractor* provided that the *Contractor* may retain the original bond if a Dispute exists on or after Completion of the whole of the *subcontract works*.
- X13.4 If the rating of the provider of a performance bond as published by Standard & Poors falls below "A" and if the *Contractor* so requests, the *Subcontractor* provides to the *Contractor* within 35 days of such request a bond in the same form and amount (net of any claims previously made on the bond) as that originally provided and from a bank or insurer which the *Contractor* has accepted provided always that failure by the *Subcontractor* to provide to the *Contractor* a replacement bond will not of itself constitute default under the subcontract sufficient to enable the *Contractor* to make a demand under the original bond or terminate the subcontract. The cost of the provision of any such replacement bond constitutes Defined Cost.
- X13.5 A reason for not accepting a bank or insurer is that it is not licensed to carry out surety business in the United Kingdom or that its commercial position is not strong enough to carry the bond. Its commercial position will not (unless the *Contractor* agrees otherwise) be strong enough if it does not have a rating of "A" (Standard & Poors) or equivalent.

Option X14: Advanced payment to the *Subcontractor*

Advanced payment X14

X14.1 The *Contractor* makes an advanced payment to the *Subcontractor* of the amount stated in the Subcontract Data.

X14.2 The advanced payment is made either within five weeks of the Subcontract Date or, if an advanced payment bond is required, within five weeks of the later of

- the Subcontract Date and
- the date when the *Contractor* receives the advanced payment bond.

The advanced payment bond is issued by a bank or insurer which the *Contractor* has accepted. A reason for not accepting the proposed bank or insurer is that its commercial position is not strong enough to carry the bond. The bond is for the amount of the advanced payment which the *Subcontractor* has not repaid and is in the form set out in the Subcontract Works Information. Delay in making the advanced payment is a compensation event.

X14.3 The advanced payment is repaid to the *Contractor* by the *Subcontractor* in instalments of the amount stated in the Subcontract Data. An instalment is included in each amount due assessed after the period stated in the Subcontract Data has passed until the advanced payment has been repaid.

Option X16: Retention

Retention X16

X16.1 After the Price for Work Done to Date has reached the *retention free amount*, an amount is retained in each amount due. Until the earlier of

- Completion of the whole of the *subcontract works* and
- the date on which the *Contractor* takes over the whole of the *subcontract works*

the amount retained is the *retention percentage* applied to the excess of the Price for Work Done to Date above the *retention free amount*.

X16.2 The amount retained is halved

- in the assessment made at Completion of the whole of the *subcontract works* or
- in the next assessment after the *Contractor* has taken over the whole of the *subcontract works* if this is before Completion of the whole of the *subcontract works*.

The amount retained remains at this amount until the Defects Certificate is issued. No amount is retained in the assessments made after the Defects Certificate has been issued.

Option X17: Low performance damages

Low performance damages X17

X17.1 If a Defect included in the Defects Certificate shows low performance with respect to a performance level stated in the Subcontract Data, the *Subcontractor* pays the amount of low performance damages stated in the Subcontract Data.

Option X18: Limitation of liability

- Limitation of liability** X18 The *Subcontractor's* total liability to the *Contractor* for all matters arising under or in connection with this subcontract, other than the excluded matters, is limited to the amount stated in the Subcontract Data and applies in contract, tort or delict and otherwise to the extent allowed under the law of the contract.
- The excluded matters are amounts payable by the *Subcontractor* as stated in this subcontract for
- delay damages if Option X7 applies
 - Contractor's share if Option C or Option D applies, and
 - repayment of Disallowed Cost.

Option X20: Key Performance Indicators (not used with Option X12)

- Incentives** X20.1 A Key Performance Indicator is an aspect of performance by the *Subcontractor* for which a target is stated in the Incentive Schedule. The Incentive Schedule is the *incentive schedule* unless later changed in accordance with this subcontract.
- X20.2 From the *subcontract starting date* until the Defects Certificate has been issued, the *Subcontractor* reports to the *Contractor* his performance against each of the Key Performance Indicators. Reports are provided at the intervals stated in the Subcontract Data and include the forecast final measurement against each indicator.
- X20.3 If the *Subcontractor's* forecast final measurement against a Key Performance Indicator will not achieve the target stated in the Incentive Schedule, he submits to the *Contractor* his proposals for improving performance.
- X20.4 The *Subcontractor* is paid the amount stated in the Incentive Schedule if the target stated for a Key Performance Indicator is improved upon or achieved. Payment of the amount is due when the target has been improved upon or achieved.
- X20.5 The *Contractor* may add a Key Performance Indicator and associated payment to the Incentive Schedule but may not delete or reduce a payment stated in the Incentive Schedule.

OPTION Y

Option Y(UK)3: The Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999

Third party rights Y(UK)3

- Y3.1 A person or organisation who is not one of the Parties may enforce a term of this subcontract under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 only if the term and the person or organisation are stated in the Subcontract Data.

Option Z: *Additional conditions of subcontract*

Additional conditions of subcontract Z1

Z1.1 The *additional conditions of subcontract* stated in the Subcontract Data are part of this subcontract.

Training Z2

Z2.1 Neither the *Employer* nor the *Contractor* is responsible for the adequacy or otherwise of the training of any staff of the *Subcontractor* or a subsubcontractor or supplier of any tier whether or not such staff were trained at any tunnelling academy established by the *Employer* or the *Contractor*. For the avoidance of doubt the *Contractor* is under no obligation to establish any such academy and in the event any such academy is established but is unable to offer adequate training neither the *Employer* nor the *Contractor* shall have any responsibility for the same.

Equality and diversity Z3

Z3.1 Without limiting the generality of any other provision of the contract, the *Subcontractor*:

- complies with all relevant enactments in force from time to time relating to discrimination in employment and the promotion of equal opportunities;
- acknowledges that the *Employer* is under a duty by virtue of a direction under section 155 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 in respect of section 404(2) of that Act to have due regard to the need to:
 - promote equality of opportunity for all persons irrespective of their race, sex, disability, age, sexual orientation or religion;
 - eliminate unlawful discrimination; and
 - promote good relations between persons of different racial groups, religious beliefs and sexual orientation,

and in Providing the Subcontract Works, the *Subcontractor* assists and co-operates with the *Contractor* and the *Employer* where possible to enable the *Employer* to satisfy its duty; and

- assists and co-operates with the *Contractor* and the *Employer* where possible to enable the *Employer* to comply with its duties under section 1 and section 149 of the Equality Act 2010 as and when section 1 and/or section 149 come into force, including any amendment or re-enactment of section 1 or section 149, and any guidance, enactment, order, regulation or instrument made pursuant to these sections.

Crime and disorder Z3.2 The *Subcontractor* acknowledges that the *Employer* is under a duty under Section 17 of the Crime and Disorder Act, 1998 to

- have due regard to the impact of crime, disorder and community safety in the exercise of the *Employer's* duties,
- where appropriate, identify actions to reduce levels of crime and disorder, and
- without prejudice to any other obligation imposed on the *Employer*, exercise its functions with due regard to the likely effect of the exercise of those functions on, and the need to do all that it reasonably can to prevent, crime and

disorder in its area.

Assignment Z4

The *Subcontractor* does not assign the subcontract or any part thereof or any benefit or interest therein or thereunder without the prior written consent of the *Contractor*. The *Contractor* may assign the contract or any part thereof or any benefit or interest therein or thereunder.

Not used Z5

Project Bank Account Z6

Z6.1 (1) Project Bank Account is the account in the name of the *Employer* used for the sole purpose of receiving payments from the *Employer* and making payments to the *Contractor*, the *Subcontractor* and subcontractors of the same tier as the *Subcontractor*.

(2) Trust Deed is an agreement between the *Employer* and the *Contractor* relating to the Project Bank Account.

Z6.2 The *Employer* establishes the Project Bank Account with the *project bank* within three weeks of the Contract Date as defined in the Main Contract.

Z6.3 Unless stated otherwise in the Main Contract, the *Employer* pays any charges and the *Employer* is paid any interest made by the *project bank*.

Z6.4 Not used

Payments

Z6.5 On or before the final date for payment under the Main Contract, the *Employer* makes payment to the Project Bank Account of the amount which is due to be paid to the *Contractor*.

Z6.6 The *Contractor* makes payment to the Project Bank Account of any amount not paid by the *Employer* and required to make payment in full of amounts due to the *Subcontractor*.

Z6.7 The *Contractor* makes payment from the Project Bank Account of the amount due to the *Subcontractor* under this subcontract as assessed by the *Contractor*.

Z6.8 The *Contractor* is responsible for the proper operation of all payments from the Project Bank Account.

Z6.9 Not used

Effect of payment

Z6.10 Payments made into the Project Bank Account are treated as payments from the *Employer* to the *Contractor* in accordance with the Main Contract or from the *Contractor* to the *Subcontractor* in accordance with this subcontract as applicable.

Trust Deed

Z6.11 The *Employer* and the *Contractor* sign the Trust Deed before the first assessment date under the Main Contract.

Termination

Z6.12 If the *Project Manager* issues a termination certificate under the Main Contract, no further payments are made into the Project Bank Account.

Z6.13 The *Employer* closes the Project Bank Account following the last payment from the Project Bank Account of an amount due and provides evidence thereof to the *Project Manager*.

Interface Z7

The *Subcontractor* pays to the *Contractor* amounts paid by the *Contractor* to the *Employer* and to Others who are engaged or required by the *Contractor* to carry out works (other than the *subcontract works*), to provide services or from whom consents, licences, or releases are required by the *Contractor* on or in connection with the Project or the Programme because of any:-

- default;
- negligence; or
- failure to comply with this subcontract,

by the *Subcontractor*.

**The Parties' use of Z8
material**

Background Rights Z8A

- Z8A.1 The Background Rights shall remain the absolute unencumbered property of the owner of such rights at the date of this subcontract. No party will make any representation or do any act which may be taken to indicate that it has any right, title or interest in or to the ownership or use of any of the Background Rights of the other party except under the terms of this subcontract, and each party acknowledges that nothing contained in this subcontract shall give it any right, title or interest in or to the Background Rights of the other party save as granted in this subcontract.
- Z8A.2 (a) The *Subcontractor* confirms that it will be able to Provide the Subcontract Works without using or incorporating its Background Rights therein and that the *Contractor* will be able to use the *subcontract works* to develop, implement and operate the Programme both during the term of this subcontract and thereafter without needing a right to use any such Background Rights.
- (b) In the event that the *Contractor* consents to the use or incorporation of the *Subcontractor's* Background Rights to Provide the Subcontract Works, the *Subcontractor* grants the *Contractor* and its appointee a non-exclusive irrevocable and royalty free licence to copy and use the Background Rights of the *Subcontractor* for the purposes of the Programme. The licence shall include the right to grant sub-licences without the consent of the *Subcontractor*. The *Subcontractor* shall not be liable for any use of the Background Rights other than for their originally intended purpose.

**Foreground Rights Z8B
and Materials**

- Z8B.1 All Foreground Rights and Materials shall vest in and be the property of the *Contractor* on their creation. To the extent that any such Foreground Rights or Materials vest in the *Subcontractor* or any subsubcontractor or supplier of any tier or other third party engaged by the *Subcontractor* in performing this subcontract, the *Subcontractor* hereby:
- (a) assigns to the *Contractor* (or shall procure that the *Contractor* is granted an assignment of) all such present and future Foreground Rights immediately upon creation; and
- (b) transfers to the *Contractor* (or shall procure that the relevant owner transfers) ownership in such present or future Materials immediately upon creation.
- Z8B.2 The *Subcontractor* shall in engaging or employing any Subsubcontractor enter into an enforceable written contract with such party which provides that:
- (a) all Foreground Rights and Materials created by the Subsubcontractor and subsubcontractor or supplier of any tier pursuant to such contract shall vest in and becomes the property of the *Contractor* immediately upon creation;
- (b) upon such vesting, the *Contractor* shall become entitled to exclusive perpetual and unrestricted rights of use and ownership of such Foreground Rights and Materials; and
- (c) the *Contractor* or its nominee shall be able to enforce the rights of the *Subcontractor* against such Subsubcontractor and subsubcontractor or supplier of any tier pursuant to the terms of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999;

- Z8B.3 The *Subcontractor* shall provide a copy of any contract proposed pursuant to clause Z8B.2 to the *Contractor* for approval and authorisation prior to entry into or execution of the same.
- Z8B.4 The *Subcontractor* agrees to provide to the *Contractor* or any person nominated by the *Contractor* immediate access to all Materials in whatever form requested by the *Contractor* (including without limitation the source code of any software that is not commercially available) at any time but at the latest on termination or expiry of this subcontract. The *Subcontractor* shall upon the written request of the *Contractor* enter into a deposit and/or source code escrow contract with the *Contractor* and a third party nominated by the *Contractor* in respect of such Materials in such form as the *Contractor* may require.

Third Party Rights Z8C

- Z8C.1 The *Subcontractor* shall be responsible for obtaining all necessary consents, authorities or approvals required to use any Third Party Rights necessary for performing its obligations under this subcontract.
- Z8C.2 The *Subcontractor* shall ensure that the *Contractor* has all Third Party Rights necessary to enable the *Contractor* to develop, implement and operate those parts of the Programme which are the subject of this subcontract and/or use Materials during the term of this subcontract and thereafter.
- Z8C.3 The *Subcontractor* shall use its best endeavours to ensure that it is a condition of any licence into which the *Subcontractor* or any subsubcontractor or supplier of any tier enters with a third party that the *Contractor* shall be entitled to a royalty free, irrevocable copyright licence in respect of such Third Party Rights, such licence to be capable of assignment and sub-licence and to allow use of the Third Party Rights for any purpose connected with the development and operation of the Programme.
- Z8C.4 All licences in respect of Third Party Rights used by the *Subcontractor* in connection with the *subcontract works* shall continue for a period of 24 months from expiry or termination of this subcontract. The *Subcontractor* shall use its best endeavours to ensure that all licences for Third Party Rights that are not commercially available may be extended at the request of the *Contractor* thereafter on the same terms. Where the *Contractor* requires an extended right of use of any Third Party Rights used by the *Subcontractor* in connection with the *subcontract works* (or any part thereof) that is not commercially available, the *Contractor* shall pay or procure the payment of, in accordance with terms agreed between the parties, a reasonable licence fee for any such use for the extended period. In determining whether or not any licence fee is reasonable regard shall be had to the nature and use made of the Third Party Rights, licence fees charged to the *Subcontractor* or subsubcontractor or supplier of any tier by their licensors for such Third Party Rights, industry practice and the licence fees for the Third Party Rights normally charged by the *Subcontractor* or subsubcontractor or supplier of any tier in similar circumstances.

Licence from the Z8D Contractor

The *Contractor* hereby grants to the *Subcontractor* for the term of this subcontract and free of charge a non-exclusive, royalty-free licence to use such of the *Contractor's* data, reports, drawings, specifications, plans, software, designs, inventions and/or other material of the *Contractor* as are required by the *Subcontractor* to Provide the Subcontract Works and to fulfil its other obligations pursuant to this subcontract and which relate to the *subcontract works*. This licence is limited to use of such materials for the purpose of, and solely as necessary for, the *subcontract works* during the term of this subcontract. To the extent that any

modifications or enhancements to materials licensed by the *Contractor* to the *Subcontractor* under this clause Z8D are carried out by or on behalf of the *Subcontractor* in Providing the Subcontract Works, the *Subcontractor* hereby assigns (or shall procure that the *Contractor* is granted an assignment of) all present and future Intellectual Property in those modifications and enhancements. By virtue of this clause Z8D all such Intellectual Property rights shall vest in the *Contractor* on their creation.

Warranties and Z8E Indemnity

- Z8E.1 The *Subcontractor* warrants that:
- (a) it is the beneficial owner of its Background Rights; and
 - (b) the *Contractor's* and the *Employer's* use of the *Subcontractor's* Background Rights or any Foreground Rights developed or supplied by the *Subcontractor* pursuant to this subcontract will not infringe Intellectual Property owned by any third party.
- Z8E.2 The *Subcontractor* will indemnify and hold harmless the *Contractor* against any and all liability, loss, damages, costs, legal costs, professional and other expenses of any nature whatsoever incurred or suffered by the *Contractor* (whether direct or consequential) in respect of any claim or action that the *Contractor's* use of:
- (a) Intellectual Property rights licensed by the *Subcontractor* to the *Contractor* under this clause Z8; or
 - (b) the Foreground Rights developed or supplied by the *Subcontractor* under this subcontract;
- infringes the Intellectual Property rights of any third party.

Infringements Z8F

The *Subcontractor* shall exercise good commercial discretion in watching for Intellectual Property rights and the publication of any applications for the registration of Intellectual Property rights owned or controlled by third parties which may be relevant to the intentions of the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* as expressed in this subcontract. Should any such Intellectual Property rights of a third party come to the notice of the *Subcontractor*, then the *Subcontractor* shall inform the *Contractor* promptly and the parties shall decide jointly what action is to be taken. In the event of an agreement not being reached by the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor*, the *Contractor* shall make the final decision. The *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* shall at all times have regard when making their decision to the Patents Act 1977 and any subsequent amendment or enactment of such legislation and any other Applicable Law.

Copyright and Z8G publication

- Z8G.1 The *Contractor* shall be the proprietor of the copyright in this subcontract and any data relating to this subcontract. The *Contractor* reserves the right to determine whether the results of the *subcontract works* shall be published and if so on what conditions. The *Subcontractor* shall provide any reports that the *Contractor* shall request and shall enclose with the report the following disclaimer:

"The authors of this report are employed by []. The work reported herein was carried out under a deed placed on [date of this contract] by Crossrail Limited and should not be relied upon as authoritative by any third party.

This report shall not be copied or reproduced in whole or in part except with the express consent of Crossrail Limited."

Z8G.2 The following copyright statement shall be included by the *Subcontractor* on all copyright items intended for reproduction including final reports:

"© Crossrail Limited"

Further assurances Z8H

Z8H.1 The *Subcontractor* shall (at its own cost) upon the request of the *Contractor* promptly execute all documents and do all acts and things which may be necessary to bring into effect or confirm any assignment or the terms of any of the licences contained or referred to in this clause Z8.

Z8H.2 The Parties shall, when appropriate, execute a formal licence or licences for the purpose of registering any licences granted pursuant to this clause Z8 in such form as may be necessary to give effect to this subcontract and to conform with the laws for the time being existing in respect of Intellectual Property rights. Such licence or licences shall be subject to all the terms and conditions of this subcontract.

General Z8I

Z8I.1 The *Subcontractor* shall not sell, copy or use the Intellectual Property referred to in this clause Z8 if this might compromise the *subcontract works* and/or Materials (or any part thereof) or the *Contractor's* or the *Employer's* use of them.

Z8I.2 The *Subcontractor* shall notify any proposed assignee of this subcontract of the licences granted to the *Contractor* under or in accordance with this subcontract.

Z8I.3 Not used.

Z8I.4 The *Subcontractor* agrees to provide all assistance requested by the *Contractor* on termination or expiry of this subcontract to handover the Materials and/or the provision of the *subcontract works* to a third party nominated by the *Contractor*.

Publicity Z9

Z9.1 The *Subcontractor* shall not and shall procure that subsubcontractors and suppliers of any tier shall not, except with the consent of the *Contractor*, make any press announcements or publicise this subcontract or the Programme in any way unless the purpose of such disclosure is to allow compliance with a requirement to disclose information concerning this subcontract as required by law or the requirement of the stock exchange. The provisions of this clause shall not apply to any information relating to this subcontract, which is or which pursuant to this clause Z9 is public knowledge (otherwise than by breach of this clause) or which is limited to the fact of the *Subcontractor* being a party to this subcontract.

Data Protection Z10

Z10.1 The *Subcontractor*

- (a) collects the Construction Data as required by the Subcontract Works Information in accordance with the Crossrail Data Policy
- (b) ensures that all individuals whose Personal Data are collected by the *Subcontractor* in accordance with the Crossrail Data Policy are provided with a copy of the information statement specified in the Crossrail Data Policy setting out how their Personal Data will be Processed
- (c) transfers the Construction Data to the *Contractor* as required by the Subcontract Works Information, at which point the *Contractor* becomes the Data Controller of such Personal Data and such Personal Data shall become Contractor Data. For the avoidance of doubt the Contractor Data shall comprise of Personal Data collected from a

number of sources and shall not be limited to the Construction Data.

- Z10.2 The *Subcontractor* may retain a copy of the Construction Data for its own purposes provided that it remains responsible at all times for all Processing other than that which is undertaken on behalf of the *Contractor*.
- Z10.3 Unless the *Contractor* takes appropriate steps to widen the Processing which can be undertaken by it, the *Contractor* shall only Process the Contractor Data for the purposes specified in the information statement specified in the Crossrail Data Policy setting out how their Personal Data will be Processed.
- Z10.4 The Contractor Data may be processed by the *Subcontractor* to enable the *Subcontractor* to undertake the Processing specified in the Crossrail Data Policy. In such circumstances the *Subcontractor*
- (a) complies with the requirements of the DPA and any equivalent applicable legislation in any other country and in accordance with good industry practice. In particular, the *Subcontractor* complies with the provisions of the DPA in respect of the Processing of the Contractor Data as if it were a Data Controller
 - (b) collects, compiles, manipulates and stores or otherwise processes the Contractor Data only as instructed in writing in advance by the *Contractor*. The *Subcontractor* does not carry out any other processing, use or disclosure of the Contractor Data and
 - (c) where and when requested by the *Contractor*, provides a copy of all or any part of the Contractor Data which has been collected by the *Subcontractor* or provided to the *Subcontractor* by the *Contractor* or a third party, to the *Contractor*.
- Z10.5 The *Contractor* may request by written notice that any specific item of data contained in the Contractor Data held by the *Subcontractor* be amended or deleted by the *Subcontractor* and the *Subcontractor* immediately fulfils such a request.
- Z10.6 The *Subcontractor* in particular but without limiting its obligations under Z10.4 above:
- (a) maintains comprehensive registrations or notifications under the DPA or equivalent legislation in any other country in relation to the processing of Personal Data by the Contractor
 - (b) is aware at all times of the registerable particulars of the *Employer* under the DPA, and ensures that it does not use, disclose or process the Contractor Data in any way that is outside the scope of those particulars, provided that the *Contractor* notifies the *Subcontractor* of any alterations in those registerable particulars
 - (c) keeps the Contractor Data fully up to date on a timely basis at all times during the continuance of this contract
 - (d) assists the *Contractor* or *Employer* to respond to any request for information under Section 7 of the DPA made by an individual which complies with the requirements of the DPA
 - (e) at all times has in place appropriate technical, procedural and organisational security measures, to protect the Contractor Data including but not limited to the protection of:
 - (i) database software and equipment;
 - (ii) the Contractor Data against unauthorised or unlawful processing and against accidental loss or destruction of, or damage to the Contractor Data

- (f) ensures that any employees, Data Processors or sub-Data Processors involved in the Processing of the Contractor Data are bound by the security measures specified in Z10.6(e);
 - (g) provides details of the security measures specified in Z10.6(e) to the *Contractor* in writing within 10 days of a written request from the *Contractor*; and
 - (h) notifies the *Contractor* immediately if it receives any notice of non-compliance with, or a request for information under the DPA or any equivalent legislation in any other country.
- Z10.7 The *Contractor* may, at its discretion and on reasonable written notice, require access to the *Subcontractor's* premises and the provision of sufficient relevant information in order to assess the adequacy of the *Subcontractor's* security measures.
- Z10.8 If any of the Contractor Data or the Construction Data collected by or in the sole possession of the *Subcontractor* are either lost or sufficiently degraded to be unusable, the *Subcontractor* provides replacement and or corrected data within three working days.
- Z10.9 The *Subcontractor* agrees and undertakes to indemnify the *Contractor* and hold the *Contractor* harmless against all and any costs, liabilities and losses whatsoever incurred by the *Contractor* arising out of any action or inaction of the *Subcontractor* that results in the *Contractor* being in breach of any of its obligations or duties under the DPA or equivalent applicable legislation in any other country or of any term of the Main Contract.
- Z10.10 The *Subcontractor* may not, in any circumstances, transfer any of the Contractor Data to any country or territory outside the European Economic Area without the *Contractor's* prior written consent, which may be withheld in its absolute discretion.
- Z10.11 Upon the termination of this subcontract for whatever reason, the *Subcontractor*, unless notified otherwise by the *Contractor* or required by law, immediately ceases all processing of the Contractor Data and, as requested by the *Contractor*, destroys, sends, or returns to the *Contractor* on suitable media all copies of the Contractor Data held in whatever form by the *Subcontractor* or any sub-Data Processor.
- Z10.12 The Contractor Data and any rights subsisting in them, including without limitation any database rights, are and shall remain at all times the property of the *Contractor*, and the *Subcontractor* assigns to the *Contractor* the copyrights, database rights and all other rights of a like nature in the Contractor Data conferred under the laws of the United Kingdom and all other countries of the world that will be created by the *Subcontractor* during the term of this subcontract for the full term during which those rights and any renewals or extensions subsist.
- Z10.13 The *Subcontractor* warrants that it:
- (a) has maintained and will continue to maintain comprehensive registrations under the DPA or equivalent legislation in any other country in relation to the Processing of Personal Data by the *Subcontractor*;
 - (b) has not received any notice of non-compliance with, or a request for information under the DPA;
 - (c) has in place adequate technical and organisational security measures, including database software and equipment, governing the Processing of the Contractor Data and any employees involved in such Processing; and
 - (d) shall carry out the Processing of the Contractor Data with due skill and care.

Access to information Z11

- Z11.1 The *Subcontractor* shall free of charge disclose to the *Contractor*

and allow the *Contractor*, the *Employer* and/or those nominated by the *Contractor* to inspect and take away copies of all information relating to the *subcontract works* (including without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing accounts and records) as the *Contractor* shall require in order to satisfy itself that the provisions of this subcontract are being observed and performed, and/or in order to facilitate the operation of this subcontract, and the *Subcontractor* shall provide all reasonable assistance required by the *Contractor* and/or those nominated by him in order to obtain such information and shall ensure that the *Contractor* and/or those nominated by him have full and free access (including access to the *Subcontractor's* premises) and licence to use such information in order to facilitate the operation of this clause but the *Subcontractor* shall not be obliged to supply any information which would be treated as privileged in any proceedings.

Freedom of Z12 information

- Z12.1 The *Subcontractor* acknowledges that the *Employer* is subject to the FOI Legislation and agrees to assist and co-operate with the *Contractor* to discharge his obligation to assist the *Employer* to comply with its obligations under the FOI Legislation. The foregoing shall not preclude the *Subcontractor* from objecting to a disclosure of Subcontractor Information.
- Z12.2 The *Employer* is responsible for determining whether Subcontractor Information is exempt information under the FOI Legislation and for determining what Subcontractor Information will be disclosed in that respect to an Information Request in accordance with the FOI Legislation. The *Subcontractor* shall not itself respond to any person making an Information Request, save to acknowledge receipt, unless expressly authorised to do so by the *Contractor*.
- Z12.3 The *Subcontractor* acknowledges that the *Contractor* may be obliged due to its obligations under Main Contract to disclose Subcontractor Information to the *Employer* to enable the *Employer* to discharge its obligations under the FOI Legislation.

Confidential Z13 information

- Z13.1 Subject to the other provisions of and as expressly permitted by this clause Z13, the *Subcontractor*:
 - (a) may not use any Confidential Information for any purpose other than the performance of its obligations under this subcontract;
 - (b) may not disclose any Confidential Information to any person except with the prior written consent of the *Contractor*; and
 - (c) shall make every effort to prevent the use or disclosure of the Confidential Information.
- Z13.2 Notwithstanding clause Z13.1, the *Subcontractor* may disclose any Confidential Information to the following parties in the following circumstances:
 - (a) to any officer or servant of the *Subcontractor* or any person engaged in the provision of goods or services to or for him if disclosure is necessary to enable the *Subcontractor* to Provide the Subcontract Works or to enforce its rights under this subcontract, upon obtaining an undertaking of strict confidentiality from such officer, servant or person;
 - (b) to the extent required by any Applicable Law, the rules of any stock exchange or regulatory body or any written request of any taxation authority; and

- (c) pursuant to the order of any court or tribunal of competent jurisdiction.
- Z13.3 The provisions of clause Z13.1 above shall not apply to any Confidential Information which:
- (a) is at the date of this subcontract or any time thereafter becomes publicly known other than by breach of this subcontract or of an obligation of confidence;
- (b) can be shown by the *Subcontractor* to the *Contractor's* satisfaction to have been known by the *Subcontractor* before disclosure by the *Contractor*.
- Z13.4 Before disclosure of any Confidential Information, the *Subcontractor* shall ensure that the recipient is made aware of and complies with the *Subcontractor's* obligations of confidentiality under this subcontract as if the recipient was a party to this subcontract.
- Z13.5 Without prejudice to any other rights or remedies which the *Contractor* may have, the *Subcontractor* acknowledges and agrees that in the event of breach of this clause Z13 the *Contractor* shall, without proof of special damage, be entitled to an injunction or other equitable remedy for any threatened or actual breach of the provisions of this clause in addition to any damages or other remedies to which it may be entitled.
- Z13.6 If this subcontract is terminated, the *Subcontractor* shall, return to the *Contractor* all of the Confidential Information then within its possession or control or destroy such Confidential Information using a secure and confidential method of destruction and furnish to the *Contractor* sufficient evidence of such destruction, save that the *Subcontractor* may retain one copy of the Confidential Information if required to do so by law.

Not used Z14

Value engineering Z15

- Z15.1 The *Subcontractor* may propose to the *Contractor* that the Subcontract Works Information provided by the *Contractor* should be changed so as to result in a reduction to the [forecast]⁴ Defined Cost and/or result in a saving in the time required to Provide the Subcontract Works or any part thereof. In such event the *Subcontractor* submits details of the proposal to the *Contractor* in accordance with the requirements set out in the Subcontract Works Information. The *Contractor* may provide the *Subcontractor* with details of its and/or the *Employer's* estimated additional costs resulting from a *Subcontractor's* proposal.
- Z15.2 If the *Contractor* accepts the proposal referred to in clause Z15.1 above, he gives an instruction changing the Subcontract Works Information and:
- [the Prices are not reduced save as agreed between the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* in order to reflect the *Contractor's* and/or the *Employer's* estimated additional costs]⁵ [the Prices are reduced proportionately and further as agreed between the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* in order to reflect the *Contractor's* and/or the *Employer's* estimated additional costs, and the *Subcontractor* is paid 50% of the amount of the reduction in the Prices resulting from the change to the Subcontract Works Information]⁶; and
 - the Subcontract Completion Date is not changed.

⁴ Delete if Option C is not used

⁵ Delete if Option C is not used

⁶ Delete if Option C is used

Omissions Z16

- Z16.1 Without prejudice to any other provision in this subcontract, the *Contractor* may remove or withdraw all or part of the *subcontract works* from the *Subcontractor* and arrange for the *subcontract works* or that part of the *subcontract works* to be undertaken and/or completed by a third party.
- Z16.2.1 Where the *Contractor* has removed or withdrawn all or part of the *subcontract works* from the *Subcontractor* where the *Subcontractor* failed to comply with the Accepted Programme or was in breach of the subcontract, the *Contractor* may recover from the *Subcontractor* costs resulting from the same in excess of the cost of such works provided for in the total of the Prices and the *Subcontractor* shall not be entitled to make any claim in respect of such omission including for any loss of profit or loss of opportunity.
- Z16.2.2 Where the *Contractor* has removed or withdrawn all or part of the *subcontract works* from the *Subcontractor* where such removed or withdrawn *subcontract works* are identified in the Subcontract Works Information as part of the *subcontract works* capable of being removed or withdrawn without the *Contractor* incurring any liability for loss of profit or loss of opportunity, the *Subcontractor* shall not be entitled to make any claim in respect of such omission including for any loss of profit or loss of opportunity.

Conflict of interest Z17

- Z17.1 The *Subcontractor* confirms that as at the date of this subcontract neither it nor any subsubcontractor or supplier of any tier has any interest in any matter and does not act and has not acted for any party in respect of any matter which would (in either case) create a conflict of interest in Providing the Subcontract Works. The *Subcontractor* will undertake ongoing conflict of interest checks and will notify the *Contractor* immediately if any conflict or potential conflict of interest arises (including notification of any instructions from a party with whom the *Contractor* has or has had any dealings with respect to the Programme).
- Z17.2 To the extent that an actual or potential conflict may arise involving the *Contractor*, the *Subcontractor* shall where required continue to act for and advise the *Contractor* and if required will cease to act for any other party where to act so would constitute a conflict of interest.

Best value Z18

- Z18.1 The *Subcontractor* acknowledges that TfL is a best value authority for the purposes of the Local Government Act 1999 and as such the *Employer* is required to make arrangements to secure continuous improvement in the way it exercises its functions having regard to a combination of economy, efficiency and effectiveness. The *Subcontractor* assists the *Employer* and the *Contractor* to discharge the *Employer's* duty where possible, and in doing so, inter alia carries out any reviews of the Project or the Programme requested by the *Contractor* or the *Employer* from time to time.

Not used Z19

Register of undertakings and assurances Z20

The *Subcontractor* acknowledges that it has access to the *Employer's* Register of Undertakings and Assurances. The *Subcontractor* notifies the *Contractor* if it has any doubt as to the application of any undertaking or assurance contained in the Register of Undertakings and Assurances to the *subcontract works*. The *Contractor* gives an instruction clarifying the application of the undertaking or assurance to the *subcontract works*.

Not used Z21

Ground movement Z22.1

Without prejudice to the generality of clause 81, the following is a *Subcontractor's* risk:

- The *Subcontractor* is strictly liable for claims, proceedings,

compensation and costs (including without limitation any third party claims arising from damage to property) arising from:

- any ground movement arising out of the *subcontract works* which has resulted in volume loss in excess of the limits specified in the Subcontract Works Information; or
- any failure to achieve the specified Compensation Grouting Performance Requirements specified in the Subcontract Works Information; or
- any failure to control the *subcontract works* such that wall deflections exceed the Retaining Wall Maximum Deflection Criteria specified in the Subcontract Works Information, whether the ground retaining walls were constructed by the *Subcontractor* or an other.

Z22.2 The following is a *Contractor's* risk:

- The *Contractor* is strictly liable for claims, proceedings, compensation and costs (including without limitation any third party claims arising from damage to property) arising from ground movement where:
 - volume loss is within the limits specified in the Subcontract Works Information;
 - the Compensation Grouting Performance Requirements specified in the Subcontract Works Information have been achieved by the *Subcontractor*; and
 - the *subcontract works* have been controlled such that the Retaining Wall Maximum Deflection Criteria specified in the Subcontract Works Information have not been exceeded,

in each case provided that the same does not arise from any breach by the *Subcontractor* of any provision of this subcontract.

SCL Temporary Z23 Measures

Z23.1 The following is an additional compensation event under clause 60.1:

The *Subcontractor*, acting reasonably in response to physical conditions encountered in the execution of the sprayed concrete lining works, employs quantities of the SCL Temporary Measures (as defined in the Subcontract Works Information) in excess of those specified in the Subcontract Works Information.

Z23.2 The *Subcontractor's* sole right in respect of a compensation event under clause Z23.1 is a change to the Prices assessed in accordance with the schedule of rates for the SCL Temporary Measures (as set out in the Subcontract Works Information).

Transparency Z24

- Defined terms**
- Z24.1 (1) Subcontract Information means (i) this subcontract in its entirety (including from time to time agreed changes to the subcontract) and (ii) data extracted from applications for payment and/or invoices submitted pursuant to this subcontract which shall consist of the *Subcontractor's* name, the expenditure account code, the expenditure account code description, the SAP document number, the clearing date and the invoice amount.
- (2) Transparency Commitment means the transparency commitment stipulated by the UK government in May 2010 (including any subsequent legislation) in accordance with which the *Employer* is committed to publishing its contracts, tender documents and data from applications for

payment and/or invoices received.

Data transparency Z24.2 The *Subcontractor* acknowledges that the *Employer* is subject to the Transparency Commitment. Accordingly, notwithstanding any other provision of this subcontract, the *Subcontractor* hereby gives its consent for the *Employer* to publish the Subcontract Information to the general public.

Z24.3 The *Employer* may in its absolute discretion redact all or part of the Subcontract Information prior to its publication. In so doing and in its absolute discretion the *Employer* may take account of the exemptions/exceptions that would be available in relation to information requested under the FOI Legislation. The *Employer* may in its absolute discretion consult with the *Subcontractor* regarding any redactions to the Subcontract Information to be published pursuant to clause Z24.2. The *Employer* makes the final decision regarding publication and/or redaction of the Subcontract Information.

Common Plant and Materials Z25

Z25.1 The Subcontract Works Information may specify and/or the *Contractor* may instruct the *Subcontractor* to enter into a subsubcontract for any of the design, supply, installation, testing and/or commissioning of Common Plant and Materials as defined in and in accordance with the Subcontract Works Information. The *Subcontractor* enters into a subsubcontract with and may not object to any such Subsubcontractor.

Z25.2 The *Subcontractor* is as responsible for Providing the Subcontract Works which are the subject of such a subsubcontract as if he had not subcontracted.

Z25.3 If any event arises which in the opinion of the *Subcontractor* entitles him to terminate a subsubcontract for Common Plant and Materials or to treat such a subsubcontract as repudiated by the Subsubcontractor, the *Subcontractor* at once notifies the *Contractor* who instructs the *Subcontractor* how to proceed. The *Subcontractor* complies with any such instruction.

Z25.4 The *Subcontractor* shall not agree to vary or amend the terms of any such subsubcontract unless such variation or amendment has been accepted by the *Contractor*. Reasons for not accepting a variation or amendment are the reasons stated in clause 26.3.

Z25.5 If a Subsubcontractor for any of the design, supply, installation, testing and/or commissioning of Common Plant commits an Act of Insolvency this is a compensation event under this subcontract.

Legal opinion Z26 If the *Subcontractor* or any company comprising part of the *Subcontractor* is not a company registered in England and Wales, the *Subcontractor* provides to the *Contractor* on the Subcontract Date a legal opinion in the form set out in Annexure 7.

Delay damages for Key Dates Z27

Z27.1 The Subcontract Data identifies the Key Dates to which this clause Z27 applies. Clause 25.3 of the *conditions of contract* does not apply to such Key Dates.

Z27.1 If the *Contractor* decides that the work does not meet the Condition stated for a Key Date by the date stated, the *Subcontractor* pays delay damages at the rate stated in the Subcontract Data from the Key Date for each day until the date on which the work meets the Condition stated.

Z27.2 If the Key Date is changed to a later date after delay damages have been paid, the *Contractor* repays the overpayment of damages with interest. Interest is assessed from the date of payment to the date of repayment and the date of repayment is an assessment date.

**Subsubcontract Z28
conditions of contract**

- Z28.1 The *Subcontractor* uses all reasonable endeavours to ensure that any subsubcontract of any tier imposes obligations on the subsubcontractor or supplier of any tier which are identical in effect to the obligations imposed on the *Subcontractor* under the following clauses of this subcontract
- Z3 (Equality and diversity) and
 - Z18 (Best Value).
- Z28.2 The *Subcontractor* ensures that any subsubcontract of any tier imposes obligations on the subsubcontractor or supplier of any tier which are identical in effect to the obligations imposed on the *Subcontractor* under the following clauses of this subcontract
- 85.3 (Insurance policies),
 - Z8 (The Parties' use of material),
 - Z9 (Publicity),
 - Z10 (Data Protection),
 - Z11 (Access to Information),
 - Z12 (Freedom of Information),
 - Z13 (Confidentiality),
 - Z17 (Conflicts of Interest), and
 - Z24 (Transparency).

Correction of Critical Defects Z29

- Z29.1 For the purpose of this clause Z29 a Critical Defect means any Defect which:
- prevents or substantially impedes the work of the *Employer*, the *Contractor* or Others; or
 - affects the safety and/or operation, trial operation or trial running of the Project or of any other railway network.
- Z29.2 Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract the *Subcontractor* acknowledges and agrees that the *Contractor* may arrange for a Critical Defect to be corrected by other people. The *Contractor* assesses the cost of having the Critical Defect corrected by other people and the *Subcontractor* pays this amount. The Subcontract Works Information is treated as having been changed to accept the Critical Defect.
- Z29.3 The *Contractor* may seek to agree with the *Subcontractor* in respect of any Critical Defect an appropriate *defect correction period* and start date for such *defect correction period*.

LUL Optional Clause

A1. Definitions used in this Optional Clause

- A1.1 Available (IW) means in respect of Interface Works:
- (a) the applicable Interface Works comply with the LUL Standards;
 - (b) the applicable Interface Works are safe;
 - (c) the applicable Interface Works are, to the extent that they have been designed by the *Subcontractor*, fit for purpose;
 - (c) there are no foreseeable hazards to the use of the applicable Interface Works except insofar as a risk assessment has been carried out and any risk is expressly accepted by LUL; and
 - (d) the applicable Interface Works are readily accessible and operable by LUL throughout the periods stipulated and agreed;
- A1.2 Interface Works means those parts of the *subcontract works* that are on or impact on or are in the vicinity of LUL Property or systems forming part of or interfacing with the Underground Network including without limitation protective works required as a result of the Crossrail Project;
- A1.3 LUL means London Underground Limited whose registered office is at 55 Broadway, London SW1H 0BD;
- A1.4 LUL's Engineer means the engineer appointed by LUL from time to time whose appointment has been notified to the *Subcontractor*;
- A1.5 LUL Property means all land, buildings and structures (and contents thereof) owned by or leased or licensed to LUL (including the Underground Network);
- A1.6 LUL Standards means the rules and regulations including codes of practice and standards relating to the operation of LUL's railway and/or the requirements for undertaking works on or in the vicinity of LUL station and railway infrastructure (including any or all of LUL Category 1 and 2 Standards as may be adjusted in accordance with "Standards Change Control Mechanism for Category 1 Standards 1-627" (in the case of Category 1 Standards) and "Standards Change Mechanism for Category 2 Standards 1-626" (in the case of Category 2 Standards)) included in the Subcontract Works Information or issued to the *Subcontractor*);
- A1.7 Underground Network means the stations, depots, assets, systems, track and buildings and structures of whatsoever kind which are used in the operation, maintenance and provision of the service known as the "London Underground".

A2 Warranties

- A2.1 The *Subcontractor* warrants, undertakes and represents that the Interface Works will:
- A2.1.1 comply with the reasonable instructions of LUL's Engineer;
 - A2.1.2 comply with all LUL Standards;
 - A2.1.3 only include substances and materials for incorporation into the Interface Works which are in accordance with relevant codes of practice, general good building practice and which have not been declared deleterious in any publication of the Building Research Establishment current at the time of such specification or incorporation; and
 - A2.1.4 be carried out using only materials that are new sound and of good quality.
- A2.2 The *Subcontractor* warrants, undertakes and represents that any plant, equipment or other product of the Interface Works that becomes a fixture on, or part of, LUL Property as a result of the Interface Works will at and following takeover by or on behalf of LUL:

- A2.2.1 be capable of being used, operated and maintained in a safe, economic and efficient manner, free from any unreasonable risk to the health and well-being of persons using it and free from any unreasonable or available risk of pollution, nuisance, interference or hazard;
- A2.2.2 not deteriorate at a greater rate than that reasonably to be expected of high quality, reliable, well-designed plant of a similar nature and manufacture;
- A2.2.3 operate safely and efficiently in combination with any plant, equipment and/or system to which it is to be connected (save where LUL agrees otherwise in writing);
- A2.2.4 be electromagnetically compatible with existing LUL systems; and
- A2.2.5 be Available (IW).

A3 Vesting

Save as specifically provided to the contrary in the Subcontract Works Information, title in all assets comprising fixtures on, or part of, LUL Property as a result of the Interface Works will vest in LUL on instalment free from any charge, lien or encumbrance of any kind, and the *Subcontractor* shall obtain such appropriate manufacturer's guarantees in favour of LUL (and its assignees) in respect of those assets as LUL may reasonably require.

SCHEDULE OF COST COMPONENTS

This schedule is part of the *conditions of subcontract* only when Option C, D or E is used. In this schedule the *Subcontractor* means the *Subcontractor* and not his Subsubcontractors. An amount is included only in one cost component and only if it is incurred in order to Provide the Subcontract Works.

- People 1** The following components of the cost of
- people who are directly employed by the *Subcontractor* and whose normal place of working is within the Working Areas and
 - people who are directly employed by the *Subcontractor* and whose normal place of working is not within the Working Areas but who are working in the Working Areas.
- 11 Wages, salaries and amounts paid by the *Subcontractor* and as shown on the *Subcontractor's* payroll for people paid according to the time worked while they are within the Working Areas.
- 12 Payments to people related to work on this subcontract for
- (a) bonuses and incentives but only those that are pre-agreed between the *Subcontractor* and the employee and are for performance criteria in relation to this subcontract only and provided always that they do not exceed 10% of the base salary cost unless otherwise agreed in writing by the *Contractor* in advance of setting such performance criteria.
 - (b) overtime
 - (c) Working in special circumstances
 - (d) special allowances
 - (e) Absence due to sickness and holidays
 - (f) severance payments but only the proportion of such calculated by the time spent working on this subcontract divided by the total years employed by the *Subcontractor*.
- 13 Payments made in relation to people for
- (a) travel
 - (b) subsistence and lodging
 - (c) relocation
 - (d) medical examinations
 - (e) passports and visas
 - (f) travel insurance
 - (g) items (a) to (f) for dependants
 - (h) protective clothing
 - (i) meeting the requirements of the law
 - (j) pensions and life assurance
 - (k) death benefit
 - (l) occupational accident benefits
 - (m) medical aid
 - (n) a vehicle
 - (o) Project specific (non-transferable) safety training.
- 14 The following components of the cost of people who are not directly employed by the *Subcontractor* but are paid for by him according to the time worked while they are within the Working Areas.
Amounts paid by the *Subcontractor*.

- 15 Without prejudice to the generality of clause 52.1 (by virtue of which all costs not included in the Defined Cost are treated as included in the Fee) the following items of people cost are deemed to be included in the Fee:
- (a) payroll administration costs,
 - (b) sickness payments to people who have worked on the subcontract for a continuous period of less than three months,
 - (c) sickness payments for a cumulative absence of over two weeks within any calendar year,
 - (d) bonus and incentive payments not falling within item 12(a),
 - (e) pension contributions related to historical shortfalls in a company pension fund, and
 - (f) CITB levy.

Equipment 2 The following components of the cost of Equipment which is used within the Working Areas (including the cost of accommodation).

- 21 Payments for the hire or rent of Equipment not owned by
- the *Subcontractor*,
 - his parent company or
 - by a company with the same parent company
- at the hire or rental rate multiplied by the time for which the Equipment is required.
- 22 Payments for Equipment which is not listed in the Subcontract Data but is
- owned by the Subcontractor,
 - purchased by the Subcontractor under a hire purchase or lease agreement or
 - hired by the Subcontractor from the Subcontractor's parent company or another part of a group with the same parent company
 - at open market rates multiplied by the time for which the Equipment is required.
- 23A Payments for Equipment purchased for work included in this subcontract listed with a time-related on cost charge, in the Subcontract Data, of
- the change in value over the period for which the Equipment is required and
 - the time-related on cost charge stated in the Subcontract Data for the period for which the Equipment is required.
- The change in value is the difference between the purchase price and the open market sale price at the end of the period for which the Equipment is required. Interim payments of the change in value are made at each assessment date. A final payment is made in the next assessment after the change in value has been determined.
- If the *Contractor* agrees, an additional item of Equipment may be assessed as if it had been listed in the Subcontract Data.
- 23B Payments for Equipment purchased for work included in this subcontract but not paid under item 23A at the purchase price of the Equipment.
- Cost paid under item 23B is credited with the open market sale price of the Equipment at the end of the period for which the Equipment is required or is available for use within the Working Areas, whichever is the earlier.
- 24 Payments for special Equipment that is listed in the Subcontract Data. These amounts are the rates stated in the Subcontract Data

multiplied by the time for which the Equipment is required.

If the *Contractor* agrees, an additional item of special Equipment may be assessed as if it had been listed in the Subcontract Data.

- 25 Payments for the purchase price of Equipment which is consumed.
- 26 Unless included in the hire or rental rates, payments for
- transporting Equipment to and from the Working Areas other than for repair and maintenance
 - erecting and dismantling Equipment and
 - constructing, fabricating or modifying Equipment as a result of a compensation event.
- 27 Payments for purchase of materials used to construct or fabricate Equipment.
- 28 Unless included in the hire rates, the cost of operatives is included in the cost of people.

Plant and Materials 3 The following components of the cost of Plant and Materials.

- 31 Payments for
- purchasing Plant and Materials,
 - delivery to and removal from the Working Areas,
 - providing and removing packaging and
 - samples and tests.
- 32 Cost is credited with payments received for disposal of Plant and Materials unless the cost is disallowed.

Charges 4 The following components of the cost of charges paid by the *Subcontractor*.

- 41 Payments for provision and use in the Working Areas of
- water,
 - gas and
 - electricity.
- 42 Payments to public authorities and other properly constituted authorities of charges which they are authorised to make in respect of the *subcontract works*.
- 43 Payments for
- (a) cancellation charges arising from a compensation event
 - (b) buying or leasing land
 - (c) compensation for loss of crops or buildings
 - (d) royalties
 - (e) inspection certificates
 - (f) charges for access to the Working Areas
 - (g) facilities for visits to the Working Areas by Others
 - (h) specialist services
 - (i) consumables and equipment provided by the Subcontractor for the Contractor's office
 - (j) provision of any bonds required by this subcontract to the extent agreed in advance by the *Contractor*.
- 44 Payments for the provision and use of the following equipment, supplies and services, but excluding accommodation,
- (a) catering
 - (b) medical facilities and first aid
 - (c) recreation
 - (d) sanitation

- (e) security
 - (f) copying
 - (g) telephone, telex, fax, radio and CCTV
 - (h) surveying and setting out
 - (i) computing
 - (j) hand tools not powered by compressed air.
- 45 Cost is credited with payments received by or payable to the *Subcontractor* from the sale of materials from excavation and demolition to which the *Subcontractor* has title.
- Manufacture and fabrication 5** The following components of the cost of manufacture and fabrication of Plant and Materials which are
- wholly or partly designed specifically for the *subcontract works* and
 - manufactured or fabricated outside the Working Areas.
- 51 The total of the hours worked by employees multiplied by the hourly rates stated in the Subcontract Data for the categories of employees listed.
- 52 An amount for overheads calculated by multiplying this total by the percentage for manufacturing and fabrication overheads stated in the Subcontract Data.
- Design 6** The following components of the cost of design of the subcontract works and Equipment done outside the Working Areas.
- 61 The total of the hours worked by employees multiplied by the hourly rates stated in the Subcontract Data for the categories of employees listed.
- 62 An amount for overheads calculated by multiplying this total by the percentage for design overheads stated in the Subcontract Data.
- 63 The cost of travel to and from the Working Areas for the categories of design employees listed in the Subcontract Data.
- Insurance 7** The following do not constitute Defined Cost
- the cost of events for which this subcontract requires the Subcontractor to insure and
 - other costs paid to the Subcontractor by insurers.
- Other 8** The following do not constitute Defined Cost:
- any overdraft charges or any charges associated with the Project Bank Account which do not arise from the ordinary and proper operation of the Project Bank Account in accordance with its terms and conditions, and
 - currency exchange hedging costs.

SHORTER SCHEDULE OF COST COMPONENTS

This schedule is part of the *conditions of subcontract* only when Option A, B, C, D or E is used. When Option C, D or E is used, this schedule is used by agreement for assessing compensation events. When Option C, D or E is used, in this schedule the *Subcontractor* means the *Subcontractor* and not his Subsubcontractors. An amount is included only in one cost component and only if it is incurred in order to Provide the Subcontract Works.

People 1

The following components of the cost of

- people who are directly employed by the Subcontractor and whose normal place of working is within the Working Areas,
- people who are directly employed by the Subcontractor and whose normal place of working is not within the Working Areas but who are working in the Working Areas and
- people who are not directly employed by the Subcontractor but are paid for by him according to the time worked while they are within the Working Areas.

11 Amounts paid by the *Subcontractor* including those for meeting the requirements of the law and for pension provision.

Equipment 2

The following components of the cost of Equipment which is used within the Working Areas (including the cost of accommodation but excluding Equipment cost covered by the percentage for people overheads).

21 Amounts for Equipment which is in the published list stated in the Subcontract Data. These amounts are calculated by applying the percentage adjustment for listed Equipment stated in the Subcontract Data to the rates in the published list and by multiplying the resulting rate by the time for which the Equipment is required.

22 Amounts for Equipment listed in the Subcontract Data which is not in the published list stated in the Subcontract Data. These amounts are the rates stated in the Subcontract Data multiplied by the time for which the Equipment is required.

23 The time required is expressed in hours, days, weeks or months consistently with the list of items of Equipment in the Subcontract Data or with the published list stated in the Subcontract Data.

24 Unless the item is in the published list and the rate includes the cost component, payments for

- transporting Equipment to and from the Working Areas other than for repair and maintenance,
- erecting and dismantling Equipment and
- constructing, fabricating or modifying Equipment as a result of a compensation event.

25 Unless the item is in the published list and the rate includes the cost component, the purchase price of Equipment which is consumed.

26 Unless included in the rate in the published list, the cost of operatives is included in the cost of people.

27 Amounts for Equipment which is neither in the published list, stated in the Subcontract Data nor listed in the Subcontract Data, at competitively tendered or open market rates, multiplied by the time for which the Equipment is required.

28 Payments for Equipment purchased for work included in this subcontract at the purchase price of the Equipment.

Cost is credited with the open market sale price of Equipment purchased under item 28 at the end of the period for which the Equipment is required or is available for use within the Working Area, whichever is the earlier.

- Plant and Materials 3** The following components of the cost of Plant and Materials.
- 31 Payments for
- purchasing Plant and Materials,
 - delivery to and removal from the Working Areas,
 - providing and removing packaging and
 - samples and tests.
- 32 Cost is credited with payments received for disposal of Plant and Materials unless the cost is disallowed.
- Charges 4**
- 41 The following components of the cost of charges paid by the *Subcontractor*.
- A charge calculated by applying the percentage for people overheads stated in the Subcontract Data to people item 11 to cover the costs of
- payments for the provision and use in the Working Areas of water, gas, and electricity,
 - payments for buying or leasing land, compensation for loss of crops or buildings, royalties, inspection certificates, charges for access to the Working Areas and facilities for visits to the Working Areas by Others and
 - payments for equipment, supplies and services for offices, drawing office, laboratories, workshops, stores and compounds, labour camps, cabins, catering, medical facilities and first aid, recreation, sanitation, security, copying, telephone, telex, fax, radio, CCTV, surveying and setting out, computing, and hand tools not powered by compressed air.
- 42 Payments for cancellation charges arising from a compensation event.
- 43 Payments to public authorities and other properly constituted authorities of charges which they are authorised to make in respect of the subcontract works.
- 44 Consumables and equipment provided by the Subcontractor for the Contractor's office.
- 45 Specialist services.
- Manufacture and fabrication 5** The following components of the cost of manufacture and fabrication of Plant and Materials, which are
- wholly or partly designed specifically for the subcontract works and
 - manufactured or fabricated outside the Working Areas.
- 51 Amounts paid by the Subcontractor.
- Design 6** The following components of the cost of design of the subcontract works and Equipment done outside the Working Areas.
- 61 The total of the hours worked by employees multiplied by the hourly rates stated in the Subcontract Data for the categories of employees listed.
- 62 An amount for overheads calculated by multiplying this total by the percentage for design overheads stated in the Subcontract Data.
- 63 The cost of travel to and from the Working Areas for the categories of design employees listed in the Subcontract Data.
- Insurance 7** The following do not constitute Defined Cost:
- costs against which this subcontract requires the Subcontractor to insure and
 - other costs paid to the Subcontractor by insurers.

Other 8 The following do not constitute Defined Cost:

- any overdraft charges or any charges associated with the Project Bank Account which do not arise from the ordinary and proper operation of the Project Bank Account in accordance with its terms and conditions, and
- currency exchange hedging costs.

**ANNEXURE 2
SUBCONTRACT DATA**

Part one – Data provided by the Contractor

**Statements given in
all
subcontracts**

- 1 General
- The *conditions of contract* are the Conditions of Subcontract at Annexure 1 to this subcontract utilising main Option, dispute resolution Option W2A, secondary Options and *additional conditions of subcontract*
 - The *works* in the Main Contract are
.....
 - The *subcontract works* are
.....
 - The *Contractor* is
Name
Address
.....
 - The *Employer* in the Main Contract is
Name Crossrail Limited
Address 25 Canada Square, London E14 5LQ
 - The *Project Manager* in the Main Contract is
Name
Address
.....
 - The *Supervisor* in the Main Contract is
Name
Address
.....
 - The *panel of adjudicators* is
[.....]
[.....]
[.....]
 - The Subcontract Works Information is in Annexure 3
 - The Site Information is in Annexure 8
 - The *boundaries of the site* are
 - The *language of this subcontract* is English.
 - The *law of the subcontract* is the law of England and Wales.
 - The *period for reply* is
for a reply by the *Contractor* weeks.
for a reply by the *Subcontractor* weeks.
 - The *period for retention* is
 - The following matters will be included in the Risk Register
.....

.....
.....

2 The *Subcontractor's* main responsibilities

- The *key person compensation amounts* are as follows:
.....

3 Time

- The *subcontract starting date* is
- The *subcontract access dates* are

Part of the Site	Date
1
2
3

The *Subcontractor* submits revised programmes at intervals no longer than weeks.

4 Testing and Defects

- The *defects date* is weeks after Completion of the whole of the *subcontract works*.
- The *defect correction period* is weeks except that
 - The *defect correction period* for is weeks
 - The *defect correction period* for is weeks.

5 Payment

- The *currency of this subcontract* is pounds sterling (£).
- The *assessment interval* is weeks (not more than five).
- The *interest rate* is % per annum (not less than 2) above the rate of the bank.

6 Compensation events

- The place where weather is to be recorded is
.....
- The *weather measurements* to be recorded for each calendar month are
 - the cumulative rainfall (mm)
 - the number of days with rainfall more than 5 mm
 - the number of days with minimum air temperature less than 0 degrees Celsius
 - the number of days with snow lying at hours GMT
 - and these measurements:
.....
.....
.....
- The *weather measurements* are supplied by
- The *weather data* are the records of past *weather measurements* for each calendar month which were recorded at and which are available from.....
.....

Where no recorded data are available

- Assumed values for the ten year return *weather data* for each *weather measurement* for each calendar month are
.....
.....
.....
.....

- 8 Risks and insurance
- The *Employer* has put in place an Owner Controlled Insurance Programme which provides insurance against the following risks with the levels of indemnity and deductible identified:

Insurance	Limit of Indemnity	of Deductible
-----------	--------------------	---------------

- The minimum limit of indemnity for insurance in respect of failure of the *Subcontractor* to use the skill and care normally used by subcontractors providing works similar to those provided by the *Subcontractor* is £[●]
- The minimum limit of indemnity for insurance in respect of death of or bodily injury to employees of the *Subcontractor* arising out of and in the course of their employment in connection with this subcontract for any one event is £[●]

Optional statements

If the *Contractor* has decided the *subcontract completion date* for the whole of the *subcontract works*

- The *subcontract completion date* for the whole of the *subcontract works* is

If the *Contractor* is not willing to take over the *subcontract works* before the **Subcontract Completion Date**

- The *Contractor* is not willing to take over the *subcontract works* before the Subcontract Completion Date.

If no programme is identified in part two of the Subcontract Data

- The *Subcontractor* is to submit a first programme for acceptance within weeks of the Subcontract Date.

If the *Contractor* has identified work which is to meet a stated *condition* by a *key date*

- The *key dates* and *conditions* to be met are

<i>condition</i> to be met	<i>key date</i>
1
2
3

If there are additional *Employer's* or *Contractor's* risks

- These are additional *Employer's* risks
 - 1
 - 2

3

- These are additional *Contractor's* risks

1

2

3

If the *Employer* or *Contractor* is to provide Plant and Materials

- The insurance against loss of or damage to the *subcontract works*, Plant and Materials is to include cover for Plant and Materials provided by the *Employer* or *Contractor* for an amount of

.....

If Option B or D is used

- The *method of measurement* is amended as follows

.....

.....

If Option C or D is used

- The *Subcontractor's share percentages* and the *share ranges* are

<i>share range</i>	<i>Subcontractor's share percentage</i>
less than	%
from % to % %
from % to % %
greater than	%

If Option C, D or E is used

- The *Subcontractor* prepares forecasts of Defined Cost for the *subcontract works* at intervals no longer than weeks.
- The *exchange rates* are those published in on (date).

If Option X1 is used

- The proportions used to calculate the Price Adjustment Factor are
0. linked to the index for
- 0.
- 0.
- 0.
- 0.
- 0.
- 0. non-adjustable

1.00

- The *base date* for indices is
- The indices are those prepared by

If Option X3 is used

- The *Contractor* will pay for the items or activities listed below in the currencies stated

items and activities	other currency	total maximum payment in the currency
.....
.....
.....
.....

- The *exchange rates* are those published in
on (date).

If Option X5 is used

- The *subcontract completion date* for each *section* of the *subcontract works* is

section	description	subcontract completion date
1
2
3
4

If Options X5 and X6 are used together

- The bonus for each *section* of the *subcontract works* is

section	description	amount per day
1
2
3
4
Remainder of the <i>subcontract works</i>		

If Options X5 and X7 are used together

- Delay damages for each *section* of the *subcontract works* are

section	description	amount per day
1
2
3
4
Remainder of the <i>subcontract works</i>		

If Option X6 is used (but not if Option X5 is also used)

- The bonus for the whole of the *subcontract works* is per day.

If Option X7 is used (but not if Option X5 is also used)

- Delay damages for Completion of the whole of the *subcontract works* are per day.

If Option X8 is used

- The other parties in favour of whom *collateral warranty agreements* are to be provided are:
 - Any oversite developer
 - Any funder of any oversite developer
 - Any tenant of any oversite developer

If Option X12 is used

- The *Client* is
Name
Address
.....
- The *Client's objective* is
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
- The Partnering Information is in
.....
.....
.....
.....

If Option X13 is used

- The amount of the performance bond is
- The amount of the replacement performance bond is

If Option X14 is used

- The amount of the advanced payment is
- The *Subcontractor* repays the instalments in assessments starting not less than weeks after the Subcontract Date.
- The instalments are
.....
(either an amount or a percentage of the payment otherwise due)
- An advanced payment bond is/is not required.

If Option X16 is used

- The *retention free amount* is
- The *retention percentage* is %.

If Option X17 is used

- The amounts for low performance damages are
amount performance level
..... for
..... for
..... for
..... for

If Option X18 is used

- The *Subcontractor's* liability to the *Contractor* for indirect or consequential loss is limited to
- For any one event, the *Subcontractor's* liability to the *Contractor* for loss of or damage to the *Employer's* or *Contractor's* property is limited to
- The *Subcontractor's* liability for Defects due to his design which are not listed on the Defects Certificate is limited to

- The *Subcontractor's* total liability to the *Contractor* for all matters arising under or in connection with this subcontract, other than the excluded matters, is limited to
- The *end of liability date* is years after the Completion of the whole of the *subcontract works*.

If Option X20 is used (but not if Option X12 is also used)

- The *incentive schedule* for Key Performance Indicators is in
- A report of performance against each Key Performance Indicator is provided at intervals of months.

If Option Y(UK)3 is used

- term person or organisation
-
- All..... TfL.....
- All..... DfT.....
-

If Option Z is used

- The *additional conditions of subcontract* are
- The *project bank* is

Part two – Data provided by the *Subcontractor*

Statements given in all subcontracts

- The *Subcontractor* is
Name
Address
.....
- The *direct fee percentage* is %.
- The *subsubcontracted fee percentage* is %.
- The *subcontract working areas* are the Site and
.....
- The key people are set out in [●]
- The following matters will be included in the Risk Register
.....
.....
.....
.....

Optional statements

If the *Subcontractor* is to provide Subcontract Works Information for his design

- The Subcontract Works Information for the *Subcontractor's* design is in
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

If a programme is to be identified in the Subcontract Data

- The programme identified in the Subcontract Data is

If Option A or C is used

- The *activity schedule* is

If Option B or D is used

- The *bill of quantities* is

If Option A, B, C or D is used

- The tendered total of the Prices is

If Option A or B is used

Data for the Shorter Schedule of Cost Components

- The percentage for people overheads is%.
- The published list of Equipment is the last edition of the list published by
.....
- The percentage for adjustment for Equipment in the published list is
..... % (state plus or minus).

- The rates for other Equipment are

Equipment	size or capacity	rate
.....
.....
.....
.....

- The hourly rates for Defined Cost of design outside the Working Areas are

category of employee	hourly rate
.....
.....
.....
.....

- The percentage for design overheads is %.
- The categories of design employees whose travelling expenses to and from the Working Areas are included in Defined Cost are
.....
.....
.....
.....

If Option C, D or E is used

Data for Schedule of Cost Components

- The listed items of Equipment purchased for work on this subcontract, with an on cost charge, are

Equipment	time-related charge	per time period
.....	..... per	.....
.....	..... per	.....
.....	..... per	.....
.....	..... per	.....

- The rates for special Equipment are

Equipment	size or capacity	rate
.....
.....
.....
.....

- The percentage for Working Areas overheads is %.

- The hourly rates for Defined Cost of manufacture and fabrication outside the Working Areas are

category of employee	hourly rate
----------------------	-------------

.....
.....
.....
.....

- The percentage for manufacture and fabrication overheads is %.

If Option C, D or E is used

**Data for both
schedules of cost
components**

- The hourly rates for Defined Cost of design outside the Working Areas are
- | category of employee | hourly rate |
|----------------------|-------------|
|----------------------|-------------|

.....
.....
.....
.....

- The percentage for design overheads is %.

- The categories of design employees whose travelling expenses to and from the Working Areas are included as a cost of design of the *subcontract works* and Equipment done outside of the Working Areas are

.....

.....

.....

.....

If Option C, D or E is used

**Data for the Shorter
Schedule of Cost
Components**

- The percentage for people overheads is%.
- The published list of Equipment is the last edition of the list published by
- The percentage for adjustment for Equipment in the published list is % (state plus or minus).
- The rates for other Equipment are

Equipment	size or capacity	rate
-----------	------------------	------

.....
.....
.....
.....

**ANNEXURE 3
SUBCONTRACT WORKS INFORMATION**

ANNEXURE 4

FORMS OF PERFORMANCE BOND

Part A: Performance Bond

THIS PERFORMANCE BOND is made as a deed this day of 20[●]

BETWEEN:-

- (1) [] whose registered office is at [] (the "**Surety**"); and
- (2) [] whose registered office is at [] (the "**Contractor**");
and
- (3) [] whose registered office is at [] (the "**Subcontractor**").

WHEREAS:-

- A. The *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* have entered into a subcontract (the "**Subcontract**") for [*insert contract description*] works (the "**Works**") as defined in the Subcontract.
- B. The *Surety* has agreed with the *Contractor* at the request of the *Subcontractor* to guarantee the performance of the obligations of the *Subcontractor* under the Subcontract upon the terms and conditions of this Performance Bond subject to the limitation set out in Clause 2.

NOW THIS DEED WITNESSETH as follows:-

- 1.1 In consideration of the *Contractor* entering into the Subcontract with the *Subcontractor*, the *Surety* hereby unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees to the *Contractor* the due and punctual performance by the *Subcontractor* of each and all of the obligations duties and undertakings of the *Subcontractor* under and pursuant to the Subcontract when and if such obligations, duties and undertakings shall become due and performable according to the terms of the Subcontract. In the event of a breach of the Subcontract by the *Subcontractor* (and for the purposes of this Performance Bond a termination by the *Contractor* of the *Subcontractor's* employment for any of reasons R1 - R10 set out in clause 91 of the Subcontract shall constitute a breach), subject to the provisions of this Performance Bond the *Surety* shall promptly on request from time to time so to do by the *Contractor* satisfy and discharge the damages sustained or incurred by the *Contractor* and due from the *Subcontractor* in respect of such breach as established and ascertained in accordance with the provisions of or by reference to the Subcontract and taking into account all sums due to the *Subcontractor* under the Subcontract.
- 1.2 For the purposes of this Performance Bond:
 - (a) the damages due and payable under this Performance Bond to the *Contractor* following a termination of the *Subcontractor's* employment under condition 91.1 of the Subcontract (Reasons for termination - insolvency events) shall be such amount as shall represent the difference between:
 - i) the amounts actually paid by the *Contractor* to complete the whole of the works together with all direct loss and expense caused to the *Contractor* by reason of such termination; and

- ii) the amount that would have been payable to the *Subcontractor* in respect of the completion of the Works in accordance with the Subcontract but for such determination

but subject to such limitation and to clauses 2 and 7 below, the liability of the *Surety* shall be co-extensive with the liability of the *Subcontractor* under the Subcontract.

2. The maximum aggregate liability of the *Surety* under this Performance Bond shall not exceed the "Bond Amount" being [] pounds sterling (£) which sum shall on the date of Completion (as defined in the Subcontract) reduce to [] pounds sterling (£).
3. Subject to clause 4, in any action or proceedings by the *Contractor* under this Performance Bond the *Surety* shall be entitled to rely on any limitation in the Subcontract and to raise the equivalent rights (including the right to adjudication) in defence of its liability hereunder as the *Subcontractor* would have against the *Contractor* under the Subcontract.
4. The liability of the *Surety* and the rights of the *Contractor* in relation to this Performance Bond shall be in addition to, and shall not merge with or otherwise prejudice or affect or be prejudiced or affected by, any other right, remedy, guarantee or security now or at any time hereafter held by the *Contractor* in relation to the Subcontract and shall not be discharged or impaired by reason of:-
 - (a) the winding-up, dissolution, administration or reorganisation of the *Subcontractor* or any change in its status, function, control or ownership;
 - (b) time, forbearance or other indulgence being granted or agreed to be granted to the *Subcontractor* or concerning the Subcontract;
 - (c) any amendment to, or variation, waiver or release of, any of the terms of the Subcontract;
 - (d) save as provided in clause 5 below, any failure to take or to realise (or fully to take or to realise), or any release, discharge, exchange or substitution of, any security, guarantee or indemnity in respect of the Subcontract; or
 - (e) any other act, event or omission which, but for this clause 4, might operate to discharge, impair or otherwise affect any of the obligations or liabilities of the *Surety* hereunder or any of the rights, remedies or powers conferred upon the *Contractor*.
5. The *Contractor* shall be obliged before exercising any of the rights, remedies or powers conferred upon it hereunder:-
 - (a) to make a written demand on the *Subcontractor* and the *Guarantor* or *Guarantors* (as defined in the Subcontract) and at the same time provide a copy of the said written demand to the *Surety*; and
 - (b) to certify that there has been a failure to pay under the said written demand within 5 Business Days of service on each of the *Subcontractor* and the *Guarantor* or *Guarantors*. For the purpose of this Performance Bond, "Business Day" means the day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks are open for business in London.
6. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Performance Bond, any termination of the *Subcontractor's* employment by the *Contractor* for any of reasons R1 – R10 set out in clause

91 of the Subcontract shall be conclusive evidence for the purposes of this Performance Bond of the *Subcontractor's* failure duly to perform and observe the terms of the Subcontract and the *Contractor* shall thereafter be entitled to recover pursuant to clause 1 the sum due from the *Subcontractor* to the *Contractor* in respect of such termination.

7. The *Contractor* shall pursuant to the provisions of the Subcontract issue the Defects Certificate (as defined in the Subcontract) then upon the date named in such certificate (save to the extent of any claims notified by the *Contractor* to the *Surety* in writing prior to such date) the obligations of the *Surety* under this Deed shall be null and void but otherwise shall remain in full force and effect.
8. Any notice, request, demand or other communication to be given or made under this Performance Bond shall be made to the address of the addressee within the United Kingdom set out below and marked for the attention of the person set out below:-
 - (a) in the case of the *Contractor* by letter to it at [] in each case marked for the attention of [];
 - (b) in the case of the *Surety* by letter to it at [] in each case marked for the attention of []; and
 - (c) in the case of the *Subcontractor* by letter to it at [] in each case marked for the attention of []

or at any other address within the United Kingdom or for the attention of such other persons as the parties hereto may from time to time notify to each other and shall be deemed to have been delivered, in the case of any notice, request, demand or other communication given or made by personal delivery, when despatched or delivered unless despatched or delivered outside normal business hours when it shall be deemed to have been delivered on the next normal working day following the date on which it was despatched or, in the case of any notice, request, demand or other communication given or made by letter, upon actual receipt.

9. The construction, validity and performance of this Performance Bond shall be governed and construed in accordance with the laws of England and Wales and the Courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive jurisdiction over any dispute or difference arising out of or in connection herewith subject only to the rights of the parties to enforce a judgment obtained in the Courts of England and Wales in any other jurisdiction.
10. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Performance Bond nothing in this Performance Bond confers or purports to confer any rights to enforce any of its terms on any person who is not a party to it and the provisions of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 shall not apply to this Performance Bond.

IN WITNESS whereof the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as a Deed the day and year first before written.

Part B: Goods and Materials Bond

The parties to this Bond are:

- (1) [] whose registered office is at [] (the "**Surety**"), and
- (2) [] whose registered office is at [] (the "**Contractor**").
- (A) The *Contractor* and [] (the "**Subcontractor**") have entered into a subcontract (the "**Subcontract Works**") as defined in the Subcontract.
 1. Subject to the relevant provisions of the Subcontract as summarised below but with which the Surety shall not at all be concerned:
 - (a) no payment is to be made to the *Subcontractor* on account of items to be included in the Subcontract Works ("**Plant and Materials**") which are outside the Working Areas (as defined in the Subcontract) unless the *Contractor* has given his permission and the Surety has entered into this Bond in favour of the *Contractor*;
 - [(b) the *Subcontractor* has agreed to insure against loss or damage to the Plant and Materials to their replacement cost, including the amount stated in the Subcontract Data for any Plant and Materials received and accepted by the *Subcontractor* which are outside the Working Areas;]
 - (c) immediately on payment and without any further act being necessary title shall pass to the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* shall ensure that the Plant and Materials are clearly tagged, identified as the *Contractor's* and set aside for the *Contractor*. Risk in such Plant and Materials does not pass on payment; and
 - (d) this Bond shall exclusively relate to the amount paid to the *Subcontractor* in respect of the Plant and Materials which are outside the Working Areas.
 2. The *Contractor* shall in making any demand provide to the Surety a Notice of Demand in the form of the Schedule attached hereto which shall be accepted as conclusive evidence for all purposes under this Bond.
 3. The Surety shall within 5 Business Days after receiving the demand pay to the *Contractor* the sum so demanded. 'Business Day' means the day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which commercial banks are open for business in London.
 4. Payments due under this Bond shall be made notwithstanding any dispute between the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* and whether or not the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* are or might be under any liability one to the other. Payment by the Surety under this Bond shall be deemed a valid payment for all purposes of this Bond and shall discharge the Surety from liability to the extent of such payment.
 5. The Surety consents and agrees that the following actions by the *Contractor* may be made and done without notice to or consent of the Surety and without in any way affecting changing or releasing the Surety from its obligations under this Bond and the liability of the Surety hereunder shall not in any way be affected hereby. The actions are:

- (a) waiver by the *Contractor* of any of the terms, provisions, conditions, obligations and agreements of the *Subcontractor* or any failure to make demand upon to take action against the *Subcontractor*;
 - (b) any modification or changes to the Subcontract; and/or
 - (c) the granting of an extension of time to the *Subcontractor* without affecting the terms of clause 7 below.
6. The Surety's maximum aggregate liability under this Bond shall be ●.

[Note: Value of the relevant Plant and Materials to be inserted]

- 7. The obligations of the Surety under this Bond shall cease upon the date on which the Plant and Materials have been delivered to the Working Areas as certified in writing to the Surety by the *Contractor* and any claims hereunder must be received by the Surety in writing on or before such date.
- 8. The Bond is transferable and assignable without the prior written consent of the Surety to any party to whom title is passed in the Plant and Materials subject to written notice to the Surety of any such transfer or assignment being made by the *Contractor*.
- 9. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Bond nothing in this Bond confers or purports to confer any right to enforce any of its terms on any person who is not a party to it.
- 10. This Bond shall be governed and construed in accordance with the laws of England and Wales and the Courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive jurisdiction over any dispute or difference arising out of or in connection herewith subject only to the rights of the parties to enforce a judgment obtained in the Courts of England and Wales in any other jurisdiction.

IN WITNESS whereof this Bond has been executed as a Deed by the Surety and delivered on the date below:

Executed as a deed by [*insert name in*)
bold and upper case)
 for and on behalf of the Surety:)

Director

Director/Secretary

Executed as a deed by [*insert name in*)
bold and upper case)
 for and on behalf of the *Contractor*:)

Director

Director/Secretary

SCHEDULE TO BOND
(clause 2 of the Bond)

Notice of Demand

Date of Notice: _____

Date of Bond: _____

Contractor: _____

Surety: _____

We hereby demand payment of the sum of £ _____

being the amount in respect of Plant and Materials included in an interim payment(s) under the Subcontract which has been duly made to the *Subcontractor* by the *Contractor* but such Plant and Materials have not been delivered to the Working Areas.

Address for payment: _____

This Notice is signed by the following persons who are authorised by the *Contractor* to act for and on his behalf:

Signed by _____

Name: _____

Official Position: _____

Signed by _____

Name: _____

Official Position: _____

ANNEXURE 5
FORM OF WARRANTY

SUBCONTRACTOR'S COLLATERAL WARRANTY AGREEMENT

THIS DEED is made the [] day of [] 20[]

BETWEEN:-

- (1) [] whose registered office is at [] ("the Sub-Contractor")
- (2) [] whose registered office is at [] ("the Beneficiary ")
- (3) [] whose registered office is at [] ("the Contractor")

WHEREAS:-

- (A) By a construction contract dated [] day of [] ("**the Contract**") the Contractor has undertaken with Crossrail Limited to design and construct the Works as defined therein. The Contractor has engaged the Sub-Contractor pursuant to a Sub-Contract dated [] day of [] ("**the Sub-Contract**") to carry out the design and construction of the Sub-Contract Works as defined in the Sub-Contract.
- (B) The Sub-Contractor acknowledges that the Beneficiary has an interest in the proper design and construction of the Sub-Contract Works and has agreed to enter into a direct contractual relationship with the Beneficiary on the terms contained in this Deed.

NOW THIS DEED WITNESSETH as follows:-

1. The Sub-Contractor hereby warrants and undertakes to the Beneficiary that:-
 - 1.1 in respect of any design of the Sub-Contract Works it has exercised and will continue to exercise the standard of skill, care and diligence to carry out and complete such design to be reasonably expected from a properly qualified and competent designer experienced in providing design in respect of works similar in scope, size and complexity to the Sub-Contract Works;
 - 1.2 it has complied and shall continue to comply promptly and efficiently with the terms of and has fulfilled and will continue to fulfil its duties and obligations set out in the Sub-Contract.
2. The obligations of the Sub-Contractor under or pursuant to this Deed shall not be released diminished or in any other way affected by any independent enquiry into any relevant matter which may be made or carried out by or on behalf of the Beneficiary nor by the appointment by the Beneficiary of any independent firm company or party whatsoever to review the progress or otherwise report to it in respect of the Sub-Contract Works.
3. The Sub-Contractor warrants and undertakes to the Beneficiary that it has not and shall not specify for use or use in the construction of the Sub-Contract Works any prohibited or deleterious material as referred to in the Sub-Contract.
4. The Sub-Contractor has effected and will maintain professional indemnity insurance in an amount of £[] ([] million pounds) for each and every claim or series of claims arising out of the same event or circumstances in any one period of insurance (which period shall not be more than one year) for a period of twelve years from the date of Completion of the whole of the Works under the Contract provided always that such insurance is available at commercially reasonable rates and upon reasonable commercial terms in the UK market. If such insurance ceases to be available at commercially reasonable rates and upon reasonable commercial terms the Sub-Contractor shall inform the Beneficiary as soon as possible in

which case the Sub-Contractor and the Beneficiary will discuss means of best protecting their respective positions in the absence of such insurance. When deciding whether such insurances are available at commercially reasonable rates and on commercially reasonable terms, no account shall be taken of any increase in the premium or imposition of terms which arise as a result of the Sub-Contractor's insurance claims record. As and when it is reasonably requested to do so by the Beneficiary, the Sub-Contractor shall produce for inspection documentary evidence in the form of a broker's letter or certificate (including details of the names of the insurer and the insured, the policy start and end date, limits of indemnity/sums insured and deductibles, territory and key extensions and key exclusions of cover) that its professional indemnity insurance is being maintained and confirm that payment has been made in respect of the last preceding premium due under it.

5. *[Clause 5 included in Employer warranty only]*
- 5.1 The Sub-Contractor agrees that in the event of the termination of the Contract by the Beneficiary the Sub-Contractor will, if so required by written notice given by the Beneficiary, and subject to clause 5.3, accept the instructions of the Beneficiary or its appointee to the exclusion of the Contractor in respect of the carrying out and completion of the Sub-Contract Works upon the terms and conditions of the Sub-Contract, and upon the Beneficiary's request the Sub-Contractor will enter into an agreement for the novation of the Sub-Contract by the Contractor to the Beneficiary or its appointee, such agreement to be in terms reasonably required by the Beneficiary (but subject always to clause 5.3). The Sub-Contractor and Contractor represent and warrant that the form of novation prepared by the City of London Law Society (with the terms "Employer", "Contractor", "Consultant", "Services" and "Appointment" amended to read "Contractor", "Employer", "Sub-Contractor", "Sub-Contract Works" and "Sub-Contract" save in Recital B) is acceptable.
- 5.2 The Sub-Contractor further agrees that it will not without first giving the Beneficiary not less than 21 days' prior written notice exercise any right it may have to terminate the Sub-Contract (or its employment thereunder) or to treat the same as having been repudiated by the Contractor or to discontinue the performance of any duties and/or obligations to be performed by the Sub-Contractor pursuant thereto. Such right to terminate the Sub-Contract or treat the same as having been repudiated or discontinue performance shall cease if within such period of notice, and subject to clause 5.3, the Beneficiary shall give notice in writing to the Sub-Contractor requiring the Sub-Contractor to accept the instructions of the Beneficiary or its appointee to the exclusion of the Contractor in respect of the carrying out and completion of the Sub-Contract Works upon the terms and conditions of the Sub-Contract, and upon the Beneficiary's request the Sub-Contractor shall enter into an agreement for the novation of the Sub-Contract by the Contractor to the Beneficiary or its appointee, such agreement to be in terms reasonably required by the Beneficiary (but subject always to clause 5.3).
- 5.3 It shall be a condition of any notice given or any new agreement proposed by the Beneficiary under clauses 5.1 or 5.2 that the Beneficiary or its appointee accepts liability for payment of the sums properly due to the Sub-Contractor under the Sub-Contract (including any sums outstanding at the date of such notice) and for the performance of the Contractor's obligations under the Sub-Contract. Upon the issue of any notice by the Beneficiary under clauses 5.1 and 5.2 the Sub-Contract shall continue in full force and effect as if no right of determination or to treat the same as repudiated or to discontinue performance on the part of the Sub-Contractor had arisen and the Sub-Contractor shall be liable to the Beneficiary or its appointee in lieu of its liability to the Contractor. If any notice given by the Beneficiary under clauses 5.1 or 5.2 requires the Sub-Contractor to accept the instructions of the Beneficiary's appointee and/or to novate the Sub-Contract to such appointee, the Beneficiary shall be liable

to the Sub-Contractor as guarantor for the payment of all sums from time to time due to the Sub-Contractor from the Beneficiary's appointee.

- 5.4 The Contractor has agreed to be a party to this Deed for the purposes of acknowledging that the Sub-Contractor shall not be in breach of the Sub-Contract by complying with the obligations imposed on it by clauses 5.1 and 5.2. The Contractor acknowledges that the Sub-Contractor shall be entitled to rely on a notice given to the Sub-Contractor by the Beneficiary under clause 5.1 as conclusive evidence for the purposes of this Deed of the termination of the Contract by the Beneficiary.
6. Notwithstanding anything herein contained, the Sub-Contractor shall not be liable to the Beneficiary for any breach or breaches of this Deed which is or are the subject matter of arbitration or litigation proceedings commenced against the Sub-Contractor unless such proceedings are commenced before the expiry of 12 years from the date of Completion of the whole of the Works.
7. This Deed, the benefit hereof and/or the rights arising hereunder (whether or not accrued) may be assigned by the Beneficiary twice without the consent of the Sub-Contractor and the Contractor being required. No further assignment shall be permitted without the consent of the Sub-Contractor and the Contractor, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed. The Sub-Contractor and the Contractor shall do all such acts, deeds and things as may be reasonably necessary to give effect to any such assignment.
8. The Sub-Contractor shall not be entitled to contend that any person to whom this Deed is assigned in accordance with clause 7 hereof is precluded from recovering under this Deed any loss incurred by such assignee resulting from any breach of this Deed (whenever happening) by reason that such person is an assignee and not a named beneficiary under this Deed.
9. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Deed, the Sub-Contractor shall have no greater liability to the Beneficiary under this Deed than it would have had to the Beneficiary under the Sub-Contract if the Beneficiary had been named as a joint employer in the Sub-Contract and the Sub-Contractor shall be entitled in any action under this Deed to use any defence that it would have had under the Sub-Contract if the Beneficiary had been named as a joint employer in the Sub-Contract provided that in each such case the Sub-Contractor shall not be entitled to set-off or deduct from any sums payable to the Beneficiary under this Deed any sums due or claimed as due by the Sub-Contractor from the Contractor.
10. Save where the Beneficiary has exercised its rights under clause 5.1 and/or 5.2 the Sub-Contractor shall not be liable under this Deed for any delay in the completion of the Sub-Contract Works.
11. The Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 shall not apply to this Deed and no person other than the parties to this Deed (which term shall for the purposes of this clause include all permitted assignees or transferees or successors in title) shall have any rights under it nor shall it be enforceable under the Act by any person other than the parties to it.
- 12.
- 12.1 Insofar as the beneficial ownership of copyright is vested in him the Sub-Contractor grants the Beneficiary (and notwithstanding that the Sub-Contractor may complete its duties or terminate its Sub-Contract or have its Sub-Contract terminated) a royalty-free irrevocable, unconditional, unlimited and non-exclusive licence to use and to reproduce all details, plans, specifications, schedules and other documentation and information prepared or provided by the Sub-Contractor in connection with the Works for any purpose related to the Works

including, but without limitation, the construction, completion, use and maintenance, letting, promotion, advertisement, reinstatement and repair of the Works and such licence shall enable the Beneficiary to copy and use such documents for the aforementioned purposes (including an extension to the Works but such use shall not include a license to reproduce the designs contained in them for any such extension) provided that the Sub-Contractor shall not be liable for any use of such documents for any purpose other than that for which it was originally prepared and such licence shall include the right to grant sub-licences and shall be freely assignable by the Beneficiary.

- 12.2 Insofar as the beneficial ownership of copyright in the material referred to in clause 12.1 hereof is vested in a person other than the Sub-Contractor, the Sub-Contractor shall use all reasonable endeavours to procure that the beneficial owner grants to the Beneficiary a licence in such material or similar terms and for such purposes as are referred to in clause 12.1.
13. Any notice to be given hereunder shall be deemed to be duly given if it is in writing and delivered by hand at or sent by registered post to the registered office or principal place of business in the United Kingdom for the time being of the party to be served and in the case of any such notice sent by registered post shall be deemed to have been received forty-eight (48) hours after being posted.
14. Any and all disputes and claims between the Beneficiary and the Sub-Contractor as to the construction, interpretation, validity and application of this Deed and any and all matters or things of whatsoever nature arising out of or in connection therewith shall be governed and construed in accordance with the laws of England and Wales and the Courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive jurisdiction over any dispute or difference arising out of or in connection herewith subject only to the rights of the parties to enforce a judgment obtained in the Courts of England and Wales in any other jurisdiction.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF this agreement has been duly executed and delivered as a Deed by the parties hereto on this day and year first before written.

EXECUTED AS A DEED by [SUBCONTRACTOR]

acting by two Directors/a Director and
its Secretary

Director

Director / Secretary

EXECUTED AS A DEED by [BENEFICIARY]

acting by two Directors/a Director and
its Secretary

Director

Director / Secretary

EXECUTED AS A DEED by [CONTRACTOR]

acting by two Directors/a Director and
its Secretary

Director

Director / Secretary

ANNEXURE 6

FORM OF PARENT COMPANY GUARANTEE

This agreement is made on the day of 20

Between

- (1) [name] of [address] (company number [] [(the *Contractor*)] [JV member];
- (2) [name] of [address] (company number [] (the *Guarantor*); and
- (3) [name] of [address] (company number [] [(the *Subcontractor*)] [JV member].

RECITALS

- (A) Crossrail Limited has entered into a main contract dated [] with the *Contractor*.
- (B) The *Contractor* has entered into a subcontract (Subcontract No []) dated [] with the *Subcontractor* (the "Subcontract").
- (C) The *Guarantor* has agreed to guarantee the performance of the obligations of [the *Subcontractor*⁷] [[JV member], comprising one part of the *Subcontractor*⁸] under the Subcontract.

In consideration of the *Contractor* appointing the *Subcontractor* in accordance with the terms of the Subcontract, the *Guarantor* covenants with the *Contractor* as follows:

1.

- 1.1 (a) The *Guarantor* agrees that if the [*Subcontractor*] [JV member] shall in any respect fail to perform any of its obligations arising under or out of the Subcontract (as the same may be amended or varied from time to time) or shall commit any breach or fail to perform any warranty or indemnity set out in the Subcontract (as the same may be amended or varied from time to time), then the *Guarantor* shall upon the *Contractor*'s demand procure the performance of the Works and fulfil in the place of the [*Subcontractor*] [JV member] each and every obligation, warranty or indemnity in respect of which the [*Subcontractor*] [JV member] has defaulted or as may be unfulfilled by the [*Subcontractor*] [JV member] within 10 business days of receipt of written notification from the *Contractor* to the *Guarantor* of such failure or breach by the *Subcontractor* and, if such liability of the *Subcontractor* to the *Contractor* has been contested by the *Subcontractor* under the Subcontract, substantiation of such claim by way of a first adjudication decision either according to the disputes resolution procedure under the Subcontract or, if there is no adjudication decision, of a court judgment for the amount of such claim, or a settlement in respect of such contested liability agreed by the *Contractor* and the *Employer*, and provided the *Guarantor* shall have failed to perform and fulfil in the place of the [*Contractor*] [JV member] within four weeks of such demand, subject always to clause 1.1(b) the *Guarantor* shall

⁷ In the case of an incorporated Joint Venture, the *Guarantor* will guarantee the performance of the *Subcontractor*.

⁸ In the case of an unincorporated Joint Venture, the *Guarantor* will guarantee the performance of the relevant Joint Venture member of the *Subcontractor*.

indemnify and save harmless the *Contractor* from any and all losses, damages, expenses, claims, costs or proceedings which the *Contractor* may suffer or incur by reason of the said failure or breach by the *Subcontractor*.

- (b) The *Guarantor's* obligations and liability hereunder shall be no greater than if it had been named in the Subcontract as a party comprising the *Subcontractor* with joint and several obligations and liability and the *Guarantor* shall be entitled in any action or proceedings by the *Contractor* to rely on any limitation, defences, set-offs and counterclaims under the Subcontract in relation to any such obligation or liability.
- 1.2 The *Guarantor* confirms that it has full power and capacity to give the guarantee set out herein, and that the guarantee shall not be revocable and shall be a continuing guarantee.
- 1.3 The *Guarantor* agrees that the *Contractor* is entitled to assign any of its rights under this guarantee at any time to any person who takes an assignment, novation or other transfer of the Subcontract or the benefit thereof.
2. As between the *Guarantor* and the *Contractor*, the *Guarantor* shall remain liable under clause 1 as if it were the sole principal obligor and not merely a guarantor provided that nothing in this Guarantee set out herein shall render the *Guarantor* liable in respect of any provision of the Subcontract that is illegal, invalid or unenforceable.
3. The *Guarantor* shall not be discharged nor shall its liability be affected by anything which would not discharge it or affect its liability if it were the sole principal obligor including, but not limited to:
- 3.1 any amendment, modification, waiver, consent or variation, express or implied, to the scope or the *subcontract works* under the Subcontract or to the Subcontract or any related documentation;
- 3.2 the granting of any extensions of time or forbearance, forgiveness or indulgences in relation to time to the [*Subcontractor*][JV member];
- 3.3 the enforcement, absence of enforcement or release of the Subcontract or of any security, right of action or other guarantee or indemnity;
- 3.4 the dissolution, amalgamation, reconstruction, reorganisation of the [*Subcontractor*][JV member] or any other person;
- 3.5 the illegality, invalidity or unenforceability of or any defect in any provision of the Subcontract or any of the [*Subcontractor's*][JV member's] obligations under the Subcontract or;
- 3.6 any indulgence or additional or advanced payment, forbearance, payment or concession to the [*Subcontractor*][JV member];
- 3.7 any compromise of any dispute with the [*Subcontractor*][JV member];
- 3.8 any failure of supervision to detect or prevent any fault of the [*Subcontractor*][JV member];
- 3.9 any assignment of the benefit of the Subcontract or any novation of the Subcontract.
4. The *Guarantor* agrees that any decision of any adjudicator appointed in accordance with the Subcontract and/or any court and/or any agreement reached between the [*Subcontractor*][JV member] and the *Contractor* in respect of or in connection with the Subcontract shall be binding on the *Guarantor*, provided always that the *Guarantor* shall have available to it such

rights of appeal or challenge as the [*Subcontractor*][JV member] would have or would have had.

6. If the *Guarantor* is not a company registered in England and Wales, the *Guarantor* provides to the *Contractor* a legal opinion in the form appended on the *Guarantor's* execution of this guarantee.
7. No proceedings may be commenced against the *Guarantor* by the *Contractor* more than 12 years after Completion under and as defined in the Subcontract.

Executed as a deed and delivered on the date above by:

..... (signed)
..... (name of director)
..... (signed)
..... (name of director or company secretary)

On behalf of [the *Subcontractor*][JV member]

..... (signed)
..... (name of director)
..... (signed)
..... (name of director or company secretary)

On behalf of [the *Contractor*][JV member]

..... (signed)
..... (name of director)
..... (signed)
..... (name of director or company secretary)

On behalf of [the *Guarantor*]

ANNEXURE 7

LEGAL OPINION LETTER

[Insert letterhead]

[Contractor]

Dear Sirs

**[Subcontractor][JV member] and [Guarantor]
[●] works for the Crossrail project, London**

We have acted as **[relevant jurisdiction]** legal advisers to [[Subcontractor] (the "*Subcontractor*") and **[Guarantor]** (the "*Guarantor*") in relation to [Subcontractor][JV member]'s obligations under and arising out of its appointment for the Crossrail project and associated collateral warranties and the *Guarantor's* provision of a guarantee in respect of the same (the "**Documents**").

The [Subcontractor][Guarantor] is incorporated in [] (the "**Relevant Jurisdiction**") and for the purposes of this legal opinion "**Relevant Laws**" means the laws of the Relevant Jurisdiction and the laws of [] as they apply in the Relevant Jurisdiction.

1. **OPINION**

We are of the following opinion insofar as the Documents relate to the [Subcontractor][Guarantor] r.

- (a) The [Subcontractor][Guarantor] is registered and validly existing under the **[relevant statute]** and is capable of being sued in its corporate name.
- (b) The execution and performance of each Document as a deed has been authorised by all appropriate action of the [Subcontractor][Guarantor] and will not breach any provisions of any Relevant Law or any regulation binding upon the [Subcontractor][Guarantor] **[or its Memorandum and Articles of Association or Constitution]**.
- (c) Each Document has been validly and properly executed and any power of attorney connected with the execution of any Document constitutes legal, valid and binding obligations of the [Subcontractor][Guarantor] enforceable in accordance with its terms.
- (d) Each person signing a Document as an attorney under a power of attorney is authorised pursuant to the power of attorney by which they were appointed an attorney of the [Subcontractor][Guarantor] to represent the [Subcontractor][Guarantor] and execute the applicable Document on its behalf.
- (e) Any consent from any Government Agency in the Relevant Jurisdiction required for and in connection with the validity and enforceability of each Document, or to enable the [Subcontractor][Guarantor] to perform its obligations under it, have been obtained and any filings and registrations required by any Government Agency have been made.

- (f) Under the Relevant Laws, the choice of the law of England and Wales to govern the validity and enforceability of each Document is a valid choice of law.
- (g) Any judgment in respect of a Document which is enforceable against the [Subcontractor][Guarantor] in the courts of England and Wales may be enforced in the Relevant Jurisdiction by registration of the judgment under the [relevant statute] and would be recognised and accepted by the courts of that jurisdiction without retrial or examination of the merits of the case.
- (h) All payments to be made by the [Subcontractor][Guarantor] under a Document may be made free and clear of and without deduction of any tax imposed in [].

2. **PURPOSE AND BENEFIT**

This opinion is given for the benefit solely of the parties to which this opinion is addressed.

Yours faithfully

[]

ANNEXURE 8
SITE INFORMATION